

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 000101
PROJECT TITLE PAGE**

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS TO THE UPPER UWCHLAN TOWNSHIP BUILDING

PROJECT NUMBER: 25-104

OWNER: UPPER UWCHLAN TOWNSHIP

ADDRESS:

144 BYERS ROAD

CHESTER SPRINGS, PENNSYLVANIA 19425

DATE: 06-24-2026

PREPARED BY:

GIRESI DESIGN, LLC

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 000102
PROJECT INFORMATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Name: Additions & Alterations to the Upper Uwchlan Township Building, located at:
144 Byers Road.
Chester Springs, Pennsylvania 19425.
- B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Upper Uwchlan Township
- C. Owner's Construction Manager: Frank Gallagher, The FGX Group LLC.
 - 1. Address: 26 Treaty Drive.
 - 2. City, State, Zip: Wayne, PA 19087.
 - 3. Phone/Fax: 610-331-6354.
 - 4. E-mail: frankgallagher@thefgxgroup.com.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

- A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors, Mechanical Contractors, Electrical Contractors and Plumbing Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Summary Project Description: Additions and alterations to an existing office and workshop building for new administrative offices.
- B. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).

1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS

- A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: Giresi Design, LLC.
 - 1. Address: 1379 Dilworthtown Crossing, Suite 209.
 - 2. City, State, Zip: West Chester, PA 19382.
 - 3. E-mail: brad@giresidesign.com.

1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

- A. Pre-Bid Site Tour: June 12, 2026 at 10:00AM EST.
- B. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- C. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- D. Bid Due Date: 06-30-2026, before 12:00 PM local time.
- E. Bid Opening: Same day, 5 PM local time.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.
- G. The Owner reserves the right, at its option, to waive any informalities, irregularities, defects, errors or omissions in any or all proposals and to reject any or all proposals. Bids may be held by the Owner for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of Bid opening for the purpose of reviewing the Bids, receipt of government approvals, and investigating the qualifications of Bidders, prior to awarding the Contract.

1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
 - 1. From Owner at the Project Manager's address listed above.
- B. Documents may be viewed at www.pennbid.com.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

1.07 BID SECURITY

- A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
 - 1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 10 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form; or

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 000103
PROJECT DIRECTORY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of project team members and their contact information.

1.02 OWNER:

- A. Name: Upper Uwchlan Township
1. Address Line 1: 140 Pottstown Pike.
 2. City: Chester Springs.
 3. State: PA.
 4. Zip Code: 19425.
 5. Telephone: 610-458-9400.
- B. Primary Contact: All correspondence from the Contractor to the Architect and The FGX Group LLC will be direct, with copies to this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
1. Title: Building Code Official.
 2. Name: Rhys Lloyd.
 3. Email: RLloyd@upperuwchlan-pa.gov.

1.03 CONSULTANTS:

- A. Architect: Design Professional of Record. All correspondence from the Contractor regarding construction documents authored by Architect's consultants will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
1. Company Name: Giresi Design, LLC.
 - a. Address Line 1: 1379 Dilworthtown Crossing.
 - b. Address Line 2: Suite 209.
 - c. City: West Chester.
 - d. State: PA.
 - e. Zip Code: 19382.
 - f. Telephone: 484-301-0551.
 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: Brad Giresi.
 - c. Email: brad@giresidesign.com.
- B. Civil Engineering Consultant:
1. Company Name: Gilmore & Associates, Inc..
 - a. Address Line 1: 65 East Butler Avenue.
 - b. Address Line 2: Suite 100.
 - c. City: New Britain.
 - d. State: PA.
 - e. Zip Code: 18901.
 - f. Telephone: 215-345-4330.
 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: Dave Leh.
 - c. Email: dleh@gilmore-assoc.com.
- C. Mechanical Engineering Consultant - Plumbing:
1. Company Name: McHugh Engineering Associates, Inc..

- a. Address Line 1: 136 Poplar Street.
 - b. City: Ambler.
 - c. State: PA.
 - d. Zip Code: 19002.
 - e. Telephone: 215-641-1158.
 - 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: John Bisacquino.
 - c. Email: johnb@mchugheng.com.
- D. Mechanical Engineering Consultant - HVAC:
- 1. Company Name: McHugh Engineering Associates, Inc..
 - a. Address Line 1: 136 Poplar Street.
 - b. City: Ambler.
 - c. State: PA.
 - d. Zip Code: 19002.
 - e. Telephone: 215-641-1158.
 - 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: John Bisacquino.
 - c. Email: johnb@mchugheng.com.
- E. Electrical Engineering Consultant:
- 1. Company Name: McHugh Engineering Associates, Inc..
 - a. Address Line 1: 136 Poplar Street.
 - b. City: Ambler.
 - c. State: PA.
 - d. Zip Code: 19002.
 - e. Telephone: 215-641-1158.
 - 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: John Bisacquino.
 - c. Email: johnb@mchugheng.com.
- F. IT & Audiovisual Systems Consultant:
- 1. Company Name: HELP NOW.
 - a. Address Line 1: 15 East Uwchlan Avenue.
 - b. Address Line 2: Suite 402.
 - c. City: Exton.
 - d. State: PA.
 - e. Zip Code: 19341.
 - f. Telephone: 610-590-4695 EXT. 102.
 - 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: Dan DiGregorio.
 - c. Email: ddigregorio@help-now.com.
- G. Building Security Consultant:
- 1. Company Name: AES.
 - a. Address Line 1: 15 East Uwchlan Avenue.
 - b. Address Line 2: Suite 416.
 - c. City: Exton.
 - d. State: PA.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- e. Zip Code: 19341.
- f. Telephone: 484-873-8383 EXT. 405.
- 2. Primary Contact:
 - a. Title: _____.
 - b. Name: Jeremy Kozich.
 - c. Email: jkozich@aessecurity1.com.

1.04 THE FGX GROUP LLC:

- A. Company Name: The FGX Group LLC.
 - 1. Address Line 1: 26 Treaty Drive.
 - 2. City: Wayne.
 - 3. State: PA.
 - 4. Zip Code: 19087.
 - 5. Telephone: 610-331-6354.
- B. Primary Contact:
 - 1. Title: _____.
 - 2. Name: Frank Gallagher.
 - 3. Email: frankgallagher@thefgxgroup.com.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 000101 - Project Title Page
- B. 000102 - Project Information
- C. 000103 - Project Directory
- D. 000115 - List of Drawing Sheets
- E. 002113 - Instructions to Bidders
- F. 004000 - Procurement Forms and Supplements
- G. 004100 - Bid Form
- H. 004322 - Unit Prices Form
- I. 004323 - Alternates Form
- J. 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 011000 - Summary
- B. 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- C. 012100 - Allowances
- D. 012200 - Unit Prices
- E. 012300 - Alternates
- F. 012500 - Substitution Procedures
- G. 013000 - Administrative Requirements
- H. 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule
- I. 014000 - Quality Requirements
- J. 014100 - Regulatory Requirements
- K. 014216 - Definitions
- L. 014219 - Reference Standards
- M. 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- N. 015100 - Temporary Utilities
- O. 015213 - Field Offices and Sheds
- P. 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking
- Q. 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- R. 015719 - Temporary Environmental Controls
- S. 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- T. 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- U. 017610 - Temporary Protective Coverings
- V. 017800 - Closeout Submittals
- W. 017900 - Demonstration and Training

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. 024100 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- A. 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 051200 - Structural Steel Framing
- B. 055213 - Pipe and Tube Railings
- C. 057300 - Decorative Metal Railings

2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 061000 - Rough Carpentry
- B. 062000 - Finish Carpentry
- C. 067300 - Composite Decking
- D. 068316 - Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling

2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 071113 - Bituminous Dampproofing
- B. 072100 - Thermal Insulation
- C. 072119 - Foamed-In-Place Insulation
- D. 072500 - Weather Barriers
- E. 073113 - Asphalt Shingles
- F. 074113 - Metal Roof Panels - Petersen Aluminum
- G. 074646 - Fiber-Cement Siding
- H. 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- I. 079200 - Joint Sealants

2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- A. 080671 - Door Hardware Schedule
- B. 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- C. 081416 - Flush Wood Doors
- D. 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
- E. 085200 - Wood Windows
- F. 087100 - Door Hardware
- G. 087113 - Power Door Operators
- H. 088000 - Glazing
- I. 088300 - Mirrors

2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
- B. 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- C. 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing
- D. 093000 - Tiling

- E. 095100 - Acoustical Ceilings - Armstrong
- F. 096500 - Resilient Flooring
- G. 096813 - Tile Carpeting
- H. 099000 - Painting and Coating - Commercial Facility Guide Specification - Sherwin-Williams

2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

- A. 102800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
- B. 104400 - Fire Protection Specialties

2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

- A. 123200 - Manufactured Wood Casework
- B. 123600 - Countertops

2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- A. 220500 - Standard Conditions for Plumbing
- B. 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
- C. 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
- D. 220519 - Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
- E. 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- F. 220523.12 - Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
- G. 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- H. 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- I. 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- J. 221116 - Domestic Water Piping (Metal)
- K. 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties
- L. 221316 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- M. 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
- N. 221319.13 - Sanitary Drains
- O. 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures & Equipment

2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- A. 230500 - Standard Conditions for HVAC Work
- B. 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC
- C. 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- D. 230713 - Duct Insulation
- E. 230933 - Automatic Temperature Control
- F. 233113 - Metal Ducts
- G. 233423 - HVAC Power Ventilators
- H. 233713.13 - Air Diffusers

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- I. 2337.23 - Registers and Grilles
- J. 23 8127 - Small Split-System Heating and Cooling
- K. 238333 # - Electric Heaters and Heat Tracing

2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- A. 260000 - Standard Conditions for Electrical Work
- B. 260126 - Existing Equipment to be Reused
- C. 260900 - Lighting Controls
- D. 262700 - Basic Materials and Equipment - Comm Low
- E. 262816 - Safety Switches - General Duty
- F. 263623 - Automatic Transfer Switch
- G. 265000 - LED Lighting

2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION

2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION

2.27 DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

SECTION 000115
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

- G1.0 COVER SHEET**
- G1.1 CODE ANALYSIS**
- G1.2 ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS**
- G1.3 ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS**
- G1.4 NOTES & SPECIFICATIONS**

CIVIL

- COVER COVER SHEET**
- 1 OF 3 SITE IMPROVEMENTS**
- 2 OF 3 SITE LIGHTING PLAN**
- 3 OF 3 DETAIL SHEET**

ARCHITECTURAL

- AD1.0 [EXISTING & DEMO] GROUND FLOOR PLAN & NOTES**
- AD1.1 [EXISTING & DEMO] SECOND FLOOR PLAN & NOTES**
- A1.0 [PROPOSED] GROUND FLOOR PLAN**
- A1.1 [PROPOSED] SECOND FLOOR PLAN, ROOF PLAN & NOTES**
- A1.2 [PROPOSED] REFLECTED CEILING PLANS & NOTES**
- A1.3 [PROPOSED] GROUND FLOOR FINISH PLAN & NOTES**
- A1.4 [PROPOSED] SND FLOOR FINISH PLAN & NOTES**
- A1.5 [PROPOSED] FURNITURE PLANS & NOTES**
- A2.0 [EXISTING] EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**
- A2.1 [PROPOSED] EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**
- A4.0 [VESTIBULE] ENLARGED PLANS, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A4.1 [STAIRS & RAMP] ENLARGED PLANS, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A4.2 [TOILET ROOMS] ENLARGED PLANS, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A4.3 [KITCHENETTE] ENLARGED PLANS, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A5.0 DOOR SCHEDULE, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A5.1 WINDOW SCHEDULE, PARTITION TYPES, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A5.2 TYPICAL FRAMING CONNECTIONS, DETAILS & NOTES**
- A5.3 TYPICAL FRAMING CONNECTIONS, DETAILS & NOTES**

MECHANICAL

- M0.0 COVER SHEET**
- MD1.0 DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN**
- M1.0 GROUND FLOOR PLAN**
- M1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN**
- M2.0 DETAILS**
- M3.0 DETAILS & SCHEDULES**

PLUMBING

- P0.0 COVER SHEET**

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

PD1.0 DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
P1.0 GROUND FLOOR PLAN - SANITARY/VENTING
P1.1 GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER
P1.2 SECOND FLOOR PLAN
P2.0 DETAILS
P3.0 RISER DIAGRAMS

ELECTRICAL

E0.0 COVER SHEET
ED1.0 DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
E1.0 GROUND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E1.2 GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E1.3 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E2.0 DETAILS
E3.0 SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

INVITATION TO BID

Project: Additions & Alterations to the Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Owner: Upper Uwchlan Township
140 Pottstown Pike
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Construction Manager: The FGX Group LLC
26 Treaty Drive
Wayne, PA 19087
Contact: Frank Gallagher
frankgallagher@thefgxgroup.com
610-331-6354

Bids will be received via the PennBid Program until 12:00 PM on June 30, 2026

A pre-bid meeting will be held June 12, 2026 at 10:00 AM EST at the project site, 144 Byers Road, Chester Springs, PA 19425. Attendance at the pre-bid meeting is **mandatory**. Bids from parties not present at the meeting will not be accepted. During the pre-bid period the project site will be made available for visitation by contacting the Construction Manager.

Questions will be accepted until 4:00 PM, prevailing time, on June 19th, 2026.

Bidding Documents and solicitation details are available online, at no cost, at <https://pennbid.bonfirehub.com>.

As a precondition of being awarded a Contract, Successful Bidder, and its subcontractor(s) are required, to provide confirmation of compliance with Act 127 of 2012, the "Public Works Employment Verification Act".

This project is subject to the terms and conditions of the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act, as determined by the Secretary of Labor and Industry and, therefore, must be bid as such. Upper Uwchlan Township is an equal opportunity employer. Refer to the non-discrimination clause bound with the Project Manual. WBE/MBE participation is encouraged.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish separate bonds with corporate surety issued by companies authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania on the prescribed forms dated the date of the Contract, or separate Federal or Commonwealth chartered lending institution irrevocable letters of credit in a form accepted and approved by the Township, or separate restrictive or escrow accounts with such lending institutions pursuant to an escrow agreement accepted and approved by the Township, each equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract amount, to secure (a) the faithful performance and maintenance of the Contract; and (b) the prompt payment of materials and labor.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

Bidders are advised that all applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (Public Law 91-596, dated December 29, 1970, latest revision) shall be strictly adhered to on this project.

Bids must be accompanied by an electronic copy of a certified check or bid bond in the amount of 10% of the total bid amount for the Work detailed in the Contract Documents made payable to Upper Uwchlan Township.

Upper Uwchlan Township reserves the right, at its option, to waive any informalities, irregularities, defects, errors or omissions in any or all proposals and to reject any or all proposals. Bids may be held by the Owner for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of Bid opening for the purpose of reviewing the Bids, receipt of government approvals, and investigating the qualifications of Bidders, prior to awarding the Contract.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 002113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

SUMMARY

1.01 SEE AIA A701, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS BOUND IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 004000
PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

**1.01 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL
COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.**

1.02 FORMS

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the procurement requirements.
- B. Instructions to Bidders: AIA A701.
- C. Substitution Request Form (During Procurement): Contractor shall submit substitution requests via the "Ask a Question" feature in PennBid.
- D. Substitution Request Form (During Construction): CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Stage).
- E. Procurement Form Supplements:
 - 1. Bid Security Form: AIA A310.
- F. Representations and Certifications:
 - 1. Bidder's Qualifications: AIA A305.
 - 2. Non-Collusion Affidavit: _____.
 - 3. Equal Employment Opportunity Affidavit: _____.
 - 4. Public Works Employment Verification Form.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA A305 - Contractor's Qualification Statement; 2020.
- B. AIA A310 - Bid Bond; 2010.
- C. AIA A701 - Instructions to Bidders; 2018.
- D. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____



AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Upper Uwchlan Township
140 Pottstown Pike
Chester Springs, PA 19425

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

Additions & Alterations to the Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Witness)

(Witness)

(Contractor as Principal)

(Seal)

(Title)

(Surety)

(Seal)

(Title)

Init.

/

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT
UPPER UWCHLAN TOWNSHIP
140 POTTSTOWN PIKE, Chester Springs, PA 19425

TO: Upper Uwchlan Township, Chester Springs, Pennsylvania

The Undersigned, having examined the Specifications, Standard Requirements and other documents and being familiar with the various conditions under which these services, equipment and/or supplies are to be used, agrees to furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services called for in the bid for the prices stated.

The Undersigned hereby certifies that this proposal is genuine and not a sham, collusive, or fraudulent or made in the interest of or in behalf of any person, firm or corporation not herein named, and that the Undersigned has not, directly induced or solicited any Bidder to submit a sham bid or any other person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding and that the Undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for themselves an advantage over any other bidder.

Company Name _____

Address _____

Signature _____

Printed Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

TRADING AND DOING BUSINESS AS (CHECK ONE)

☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation

(Seal)

COMMONWEALTH NON-DISCRIMINATION/SEXUAL HARASSMENT CLAUSE

The Contractor agrees:

1. In the hiring of any employee(s) for the manufacture of supplies, performance of work, or any other activity required under the contract, or any subcontract, the Contractor, each subcontractor, or any person acting on behalf of the Contractor shall not discriminate by reason of race, gender, creed, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, or in violation of the *Pennsylvania Human Relations Act* (PHRA) and applicable federal laws, against any citizen of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.
2. Neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor nor any person acting on their behalf shall in any manner discriminate by reason of race, gender, creed, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression or in violation of the PHRA and applicable federal laws, against or intimidate any of employee involved in the manufacture of supplies, the performance of work, or any other activity required under the contract.
3. Neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor nor any person acting on their behalf shall in any manner discriminate by reason of race, gender, creed, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, or in violation of the PHRA and applicable federal laws, in the provision of services under the contract.
4. Neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor nor any person on their behalf shall in any manner discriminate against employees by reason of participation in or decision to refrain from participating in labor activities protected under the *Public Employee Relations Act*, *Pennsylvania Labor Relations Act*, or *National Labor Relations Act*, as applicable and to the extent determined by entities charged with such Acts' enforcement, and shall comply with any provision of law establishing organizations as employees' exclusive representatives.
5. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall establish and maintain a written nondiscrimination and sexual harassment policy and shall inform their employees in writing of the policy. The policy must contain a provision that sexual harassment will not be tolerated and employees who practice it will be disciplined. Posting this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause conspicuously in easily-accessible and well-lighted places customarily frequented by employees and at or near where the contracted services are performed shall satisfy this requirement for employees with an established work site.
6. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall not discriminate by reason of race, gender, creed, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, or in violation of PHRA and applicable federal laws, against any subcontractor or supplier who is qualified to perform the work to which the contract relates.
7. The Contractor and each subcontractor represents that it is presently in compliance with and will maintain compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations and policies relating to nondiscrimination and sexual harassment. The Contractor and each subcontractor further represents that it has filed a Standard Form 100 Employer Information Report ("EEO-1") with the U.S. Equal Employment Enclosure 1 to Management Directive 215.16 Amended Page 2 of 2 Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") and shall file an annual EEO-1 report with the EEOC as required for employers' subject to *Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964*, as amended, that have 100 or more employees and employers that have federal government contracts or first-tier subcontracts and have 50 or more employees. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, upon request and within the time periods requested by the commonwealth, furnish all necessary employment documents and records, including EEO-1 reports, and permit access to their books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Bureau of Diversity, Inclusion and Small Business Opportunities for purpose of ascertaining compliance with provisions of this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause.
8. The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause in every subcontract so that those provisions applicable to subcontractors will be binding upon each subcontractor.
9. The Contractor's and each subcontractor's obligations pursuant to these provisions are ongoing from and after the effective date of the contract through the termination date thereof. Accordingly, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall have an obligation to inform the commonwealth if, at any time during the term of the contract, it becomes aware of any actions or occurrences that would result in violation of these provisions.
10. The commonwealth may cancel or terminate the contract and all money due or to become due under the contract may be forfeited for a violation of the terms and conditions of this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause. In addition, the agency may proceed with debarment or suspension and may place the Contractor in the Contractor Responsibility File.

BY: _____

DATE

TITLE: _____



Commonwealth of Pennsylvania
Public Works Employment Verification Form

Public Works Employment Verification Office
Department of General Services
Bureau of Procurement 6th floor, Forum Place 555 Walnut Street
Harrisburg, PA 17101-1914
717-346-8115
ra-gsgseverify.pa.gov

Instructions: Complete and return the form to the contracting Public Body prior to the award of the contract.

Business or Organization Name (Employer) _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Check One:

☐ Contractor

☐ Subcontractor

Contracting Public Body _____

Contract/Project No. _____

Project Description _____

Project Location _____

Date enrolled in E-Verify _____

As a contractor/subcontractor for the above referenced public works contract, I hereby affirm that as of the above date, our company is in compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act ('the Act') through utilization of the federal E-Verify Program (EVP) operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security. To the best of my/our knowledge, all employees hired post January 1, 2013 are authorized to work in the United States.

It is also agreed to that all public works contractors/subcontractors will utilize the federal EVP to verify the employment eligibility of each new hire within five (5) business days of the employee start date throughout the duration of the public works contract. Documentation confirming the use of the federal EVP upon each new hire shall be maintained in the event of an investigation or audit.

I, _____, authorized representative of the company above, attest that the information contained in this verification form is true and correct and understand that the submission of false or misleading information in connection with the above verification shall be subject to sanctions provided by law.

Authorized Representative Signature

Date of Signature

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 004100
BID FORM**

CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT BID AT WWW.PENNBID.COM

END OF SECTION

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 004322
UNIT PRICES FORM**

CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT UNIT PRICES ALONG WITH BID AT WWW.PENNBID.COM

PARTICULARS

END OF SECTION

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 004323
ALTERNATES FORM**

CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT ALTERNATE PRICING ALONG WITH BID AT WWW.PENNBID.COM

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 005000
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

**1.01 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL
COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.**

1.02 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- A. See Section 005200 - Agreement Form for the Agreement form to be executed.
- B. Not Used
- C. The Agreement is based on AIA A101.
- D. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201.

1.03 FORMS

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.
- B. Bond Forms:
 - 1. Bid Bond Form: AIA A310.
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bond Form: AIA A312.
- C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
 - 2. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors).
- D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 1.5C (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage).
 - 2. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 13.1A (After the Bidding/Negotiating Stage).
 - 3. Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form: AIA G710.
 - 4. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714.
 - 5. Change Order Form: AIA G701.
- E. Closeout Forms:
 - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
 - 2. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens Form: AIA G706A
 - 3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment Form: AIA G707.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum; 2017.
- B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2017.
- C. AIA A310 - Bid Bond; 2010.
- D. AIA A312 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond; 2010.
- E. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2017.
- F. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- G. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- H. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2017.
- I. AIA G706A - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens; 1994.
- J. AIA G707 - Consent of Surety to Final Payment; 1994.
- K. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions; 2017.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- L. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive; 2017.
- M. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- N. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Additions & Alterations to the Upper Uwchlan Township Building
- B. Owner's Name: Upper Uwchlan Township.
- C. Architect's Name: Giresi Design, LLC.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of an existing mixed-use (office and workshop) building for administrative offices.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: Multiple prime contracts, each based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements.
- B. The work of each separate prime contract is identified in this section and on Drawings.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 024100.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will award a contract for supply and installation of data, low voltage, security and access control systems which will commence on the same date as the Prime Contract.
- B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner after Date of Substantial Completion. Some items include:
 - 1. Movable cabinets.
 - 2. Furnishings.
 - 3. Small equipment.

1.05 FUTURE WORK

- A. Provide conduit and power for installation of site lighting and EV chargers.

1.06 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Contractor may use entire site, except as noted below.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Access for neighboring property with shared driveway.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Time Restrictions:
 - 1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.08 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Construction Manager for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section.
- F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- G. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- H. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Construction Manager and Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
 - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 013000.
 - 4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
 - 5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Construction Manager and Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Construction Manager and Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Construction Manager and Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Construction Manager and Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within ____ days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Construction Manager and Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 016000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Construction Manager will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowance.
- C. Inspecting and testing allowances.
- D. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts .
- B. Architect Responsibilities:
 - 1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
 - 2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
 - 3. Prepare Change Order.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
 - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
 - 3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
 - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
 - 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
- D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.05 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results.
- B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
 - 1. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect.
- C. Payment Procedures:

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
 2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect.
- D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.06 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. Contingency Allowance: Include 10% of the Contract Stipulated Sum for use upon Owner's instructions.
- B. Inspecting and Testing Allowance: Include the sum of \$\$5,000 for payment of inspecting and testing services specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012200
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.
- C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.
- D. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- E. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
- F. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

1.06 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.
- B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
 - 2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
 - 4. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
 - 5. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of The FGX Group LLC and the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, The FGX Group LLC and Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of The FGX Group LLC and Architect.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the The FGX Group LLC and Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of The FGX Group LLC and Architect.
- C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. The authority of The FGX Group LLC and Architect to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.08 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Item: Roof Sheathing; Section 061000 Rough Carpentry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Add Alternate No. 01 - New Windows:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 085200 and Architectural Drawings.
- B. Add Alternate No. 02 - New Asphalt Shingle Roof:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 073113 and Architectural Drawings.
- C. Add Alternate No. 03 - Paint Existing Siding:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 099000 and Architectural Drawings.
- D. Add Alternate No. 04 - Replace Existing Siding & Trim:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 074646 and Architectural Drawings.
- E. Add Alternate No. 05 - Attic Insulation:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 072126 and Architectural Drawings.
- F. Add Alternate No. 06 - Slab Moisture Mitigation:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Section 090561 and Architectural Drawings.
 - 2.
- G. Add Alternate No. 07 - New Buried Electrical Service:
 - 1. Alternate Item: Division 26, Civil Drawings and Electrical Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:

1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.
- B. Submittal Form (before award of contract): Submit via the "Ask a Question" feature on PennBid.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After Bidding/Negotiating). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other unanticipated project considerations.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Web-based project software service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Construction progress schedule.
- G. Contractor's daily reports.
- H. Progress photographs.
- I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- J. Number of copies of submittals.
- K. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- L. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

1.04 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

1.05 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for _____ access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 011000 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE SERVICE

- A. Web-Based Project Software Service: Provide, administer, and use web-based project software to host and manage project communication and documentation.
 - 1. Include, at minimum, the following features:
 - a. Project directory, including Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project. Include names of contact persons and contact information for each entity.
 - b. Access control for each entity and for each workflow process to determine each entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow for each project entity.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for project communications.
 - e. Tracking of project communication statuses in real time, including timestamped response log.
 - f. Procedures for viewing PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creation and distribution of meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for drawings, specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility.
 - m. Creation of data analytics reports.
 - n. Creation and export of editable logs for software functions. Provide Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Architect's consultants with rights and ability to download logs when requested.
 - 2. Provide up to 20 user licenses for use by Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project.
 - 3. Comply with the software service's current published licensing agreements.
 - 4. Training: Provide one-hour, web-based training session for users of software service. Further training is the responsibility of the user.

- a. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
5. Project Closeout: Architect determines when to terminate the software service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.
6. Web-Based Project Software Services: The selected service is:

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Owner.
 2. Construction Manager
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 7. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 2. Owner's requirements.
 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 5. Survey and building layout.
 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 7. Schedules.
 8. Application for payment procedures.
 9. Procedures for testing.
 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 12. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
 - 1. Date.
 - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 5. Major equipment at Project site.
 - 6. Material deliveries.
 - 7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).

10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Directives and requests of authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
13. Testing and/or inspections performed.
14. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 1. Excavations in progress.
 2. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
 3. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
 4. Mechanical, Electrical & Plumbing Rough-In
 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
 6. Final completion, minimum of 20 photos.
- D. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
 1. Interior views: All areas within the Project scope.
 2. Exterior views: All areas within the Project scope.
- E. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1600 by 1200 ("2 megapixel"), in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 1. Delivery Medium: Via email or upload to Project Software (if applicable).
 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information.
 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - 2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - 3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 - 5. Remove improper or frivolous RFIs.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within 10 calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to

lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Construction Manager and Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.

- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - 7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Construction Manager and Architect.
 - 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 15 days.
 - 9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.

10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 2. Items for which action was taken:

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- F. Submit in PDF format.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- E. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- F. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- G. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 014216 - Definitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2025.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
 - 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Construction Manager and Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 - 1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
 - 2. Exterior wood stairs.
 - 3. Railings

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Construction Manager, Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Construction Manager and Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Pennsylvania.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Construction Manager and Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Construction Manager and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

2.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Construction Manager and Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, the Construction Manager and Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014100 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. 28 CFR 35 - Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- C. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- D. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Current Edition.
- E. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- F. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- G. FED-STD-795 - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS); 1988.
- H. State of Pennsylvania amendments to some or all of the following.
- I. Township of Upper Uwchlan amendments to some or all of the following.
- J. Zoning Code: Upper Uwchlan Township.
- K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. ICC (IFGC) - International Fuel Gas Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- R. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2024, with Errata.
- S. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- T. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- U. Existing Building Code: IEBC International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014216
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Provide: To furnish and install.
- E. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

SECTION 014219
REFERENCE STANDARDS
END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015100 - Temporary Utilities.
- B. Section 015213 - Field Offices and Sheds.
- C. Section 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 015100

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. New permanent facilities may be used.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.06 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.07 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.08 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.09 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.10 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 013553

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 015500

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- F. Existing parking areas located at Project Site may be used for construction parking.

1.12 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES - SEE SECTION 015213

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015100 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Connect to Owner's existing power service.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- C. Provide temporary electric feeder from existing building electrical service at location as directed.
- D. Power Service Characteristics: ____ volt, ____ ampere, three phase, four wire.
- E. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- F. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- G. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- H. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- I. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain LED lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.08 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Connect to existing water source.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015213
FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Construction Manager and Architect.
- B. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.
- C. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

1.04 USE OF PERMANENT FACILITIES

- A. Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.
- C. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.02 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.03 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- C. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.
- D. Equipment: Six adjustable band protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch outdoor weather thermometer and _____.

2.04 ~~OWNER AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OFFICE~~

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Agreement.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

3.04 REMOVAL

- A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015500
VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Parking.
- B. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- C. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.
- D. Construction parking controls.
- E. Flag persons.
- F. Flares and lights.
- G. Traffic signs and signals.
- H. Maintenance.
- I. Removal, repair.
- J. Mud from site vehicles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

2.02 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Stock Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs:
- B. Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clear areas, provide surface drainage of road, parking, area premises, and adjacent areas.

3.02 PARKING

- A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- B. Use of designated areas of new parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- C. Locate as approved by Architect.

3.03 PERMANENT PAVEMENTS AND PARKING FACILITIES

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion the base for permanent roads and parking areas may be used for construction traffic.
- B. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.
- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.05 FLAG PERSONS

- A. Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

3.06 FLARES AND LIGHTS

- A. Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.07 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.
- B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.09 REMOVAL, REPAIR

- A. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to specified condition.
- B. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
- C. Repair damage caused by installation.

3.10 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

- A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015713
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Performance bond.
- E. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 313700 - Riprap: Temporary and permanent stabilization using riprap.
- B. Section 321500 - Aggregate Surfacing: Temporary and permanent roadways.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2022.
- C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2021a.
- F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
- H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.
- B. Best Management Practices Standard: FHWA FLP-94-005.
- C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.
- D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
 - 1. Owner will obtain permits and pay for securities required by authority having jurisdiction.
- E. Provide to Owner a Performance Bond covering erosion and sedimentation preventive measures only, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the cost of erosion and sedimentation control work.

- F. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- G. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
 - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.
- H. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
 - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
 - 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- I. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
 - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
 - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
 - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- J. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- K. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- M. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
 - 1. Submit within 2 weeks after Notice to Proceed.
 - 2. Include:
 - a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
 - b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.

- c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
 - d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
 - e. Other information required by law.
 - f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
- 3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.
- C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
- B. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
 - 1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
 - 2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.
- C. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
 - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
 - 2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- D. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
 - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
 - 2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^{-1} , minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
 - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
 - 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
 - 6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
 - 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
- E. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
 - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
 - 2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
 - 3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- F. Gravel: See Section 312323 for aggregate.

- G. Riprap: See Section 313700.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
 2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
 3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
 4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.
- C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
 - a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
 - b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
 - c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
 - d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
 - e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
 2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
 - a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
 - b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
 - c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
 - d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
 - e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.
- D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
 2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.
- E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.
- F. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- G. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
 2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.
- H. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.

- I. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
 2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
 3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.
- B. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
 3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
 4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
 6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
 7. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
 - a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
 - b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
 8. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
 9. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.
- C. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
 2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
 3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
 4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
 5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
 6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.
- D. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
 2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
 3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
 4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
 5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
 6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.

7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Silt Fences:
 1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
 3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- D. Straw Bale Rows:
 1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
 3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015719
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction procedures to promote adequate indoor air quality after construction.
- B. Building flush-out after construction and before occupancy.
- C. Testing indoor air quality before commencement of construction; existing building areas only.
- D. Testing indoor air quality after completion of construction.
- E. Testing air change effectiveness after completion of construction.

1.02 PROJECT GOALS

- A. Dust and Airborne Particulates: Prevent deposition of dust and other particulates in HVAC ducts and equipment.
 - 1. Cleaning of ductwork is not contemplated under this Contract.
 - 2. Contractor shall bear the cost of cleaning required due to failure to protect ducts and equipment from construction dust.
 - 3. Establish condition of existing ducts and equipment prior to start of alterations.
- B. Airborne Contaminants: Procedures and products have been specified to minimize indoor air pollutants.
 - 1. Furnish products meeting the specifications.
 - 2. Avoid construction practices that could result in contamination of installed products leading to indoor air pollution.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 129 - Measuring Air-Change Effectiveness; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- B. ASTM D5197 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Formaldehyde and Other Carbonyl Compounds in Air (Active Sampler Methodology); 2021.
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- D. EPA 600/4-90/010 - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air; 1990.
- E. EPA 625/R-96/010b - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air; 1999, with Addendum (2000).
- F. SMACNA (OCC) - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction; 2007.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adsorptive Materials: Gypsum board, acoustical ceiling tile and panels, carpet and carpet tile, fabrics, fibrous insulation, and other similar products.
- B. Contaminants: Gases, vapors, regulated pollutants, airborne mold and mildew, and the like, as specified.
- C. Particulates: Dust, dirt, and other airborne solid matter.
- D. Wet Work: Concrete, plaster, coatings, and other products that emit water vapor or volatile organic compounds during installation, drying, or curing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency having minimum of 5 years experience in performing the types of testing specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Low VOC Materials: See other sections for specific requirements for materials with low VOC content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:
 - 1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
 - 2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
 - 3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.
- B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.
- C. If extremely dusty or dirty work must be conducted inside the building, shut down HVAC systems for the duration; remove dust and dirt completely before restarting systems.
- D. When working in a portion of an occupied building, prevent movement of air from construction area to occupied area.
- E. Use of HVAC equipment and ductwork for ventilation during construction is not permitted:
 - 1. Provide temporary ventilation equivalent to 1.5 air changes per hour, minimum.
 - 2. Exhaust directly to outside.
 - 3. Seal HVAC air inlets and outlets immediately after duct installation.
- F. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.
- G. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.
 - 1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.
 - 2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
 - 3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
 - 4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.
 - 5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.
 - 6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.
- H. Do not perform dusty or dirty work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters.
- I. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA (OCC) for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.

3.02 BUILDING FLUSH-OUT

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out OR satisfactory air contaminant testing is required, not both.
- B. Perform building flush-out before occupancy.
- C. Do not start flush-out until:
 - 1. All construction is complete.
 - 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.

3. Inspection of inside of return air ducts and terminal units confirms that cleaning is not necessary.
4. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- D. Building Flush-Out: Operate all ventilation systems at normal flow rates with 100 percent outside air until a total air volume of 14,000 cubic feet per square foot of floor area has been supplied.
 1. Obtain Owner's concurrence that construction is complete enough before beginning flush-out.
 2. Maintain interior temperature of at least 60 degrees F and interior relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 3. If additional construction involving materials that produce particulates or any of the specified contaminants is conducted during flush-out, start flush-out over.
 4. If interior spaces must be occupied prior to completion of the flush-out, supply a minimum of 25 percent of the total air volume prior to occupancy, and:
 - a. Begin ventilation at least three hours prior to daily occupancy.
 - b. Continue ventilation during all occupied periods.
 - c. Provide minimum outside air volume of 0.30 cfm per square foot or design minimum outside air rate, whichever is greater.
- E. Install new HVAC filtration media after completion of flush-out and before occupancy or further testing.

3.03 AIR CONTAMINANT TESTING

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out, or satisfactory air contaminant testing is required, not both.
- B. Perform air contaminant testing before starting construction, as base line for evaluation of post-construction testing.
- C. Perform air contaminant testing before occupancy.
- D. Do not start air contaminant testing until:
 1. All construction is complete, including interior finishes.
 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.
 3. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- E. Indoor Air Samples: Collect from spaces representative of occupied areas:
 1. Collect samples while operable windows and exterior doors are closed, HVAC system is running normally as if occupied, with design minimum outdoor air, but with the building unoccupied.
 2. Collect samples from spaces in each contiguous floor area in each air handler zone, but not less than one sample per 25,000 square feet; take samples from areas having the least ventilation and those having the greatest presumed source strength.
 3. Collect samples from height from 36 inches to 72 inches above floor.
 4. Collect samples from same locations on 3 consecutive days during normal business hours; average the results of each set of 3 samples.
 5. Exception: Areas with normal very high outside air ventilation rates, such as laboratories, do not need to be tested.
 6. When retesting the same building areas, take samples from at least the same locations as in first test.
- F. Outdoor Air Samples: Collect samples at outside air intake of each air handler at the same time as indoor samples are taken.
- G. Analyze air samples and submit report.
- H. Volatile Organic Compounds Limits:

1. Formaldehyde: Not more than 27 parts per billion.
 2. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOCs): Not more than 500 micrograms per cubic meter.
 3. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, other than Formaldehyde: Not more than allowable concentrations listed in Table 4-1.
- I. Air Contaminant Concentration Test Methods:
1. Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-11A, or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-6A.
 2. Particulates: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-10.
 3. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17; or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-1.
 4. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, except Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, or EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17.
 5. Carbon Monoxide: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-3, plus measure outdoor air; measure in ppm; report both indoor and outdoor measurements.

3.04 VENTILATION EFFECTIVENESS TESTING

- A. Perform ventilation effectiveness testing before occupancy.
- B. Do not begin ventilation effectiveness testing until:
 1. HVAC testing, adjusting, and balancing has been satisfactorily completed.
 2. Building flush-out or air contaminant testing has been completed satisfactorily.
 3. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- C. Test each air handler zone in accordance with ASHRAE Std 129.
- D. If calculated air change effectiveness for a particular zone is less than 0.9 due to inadequate balancing of the system, adjust, and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, _____.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- C. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in Pennsylvania and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in Pennsylvania. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Pennsylvania.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
- G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- H. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- I. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Construction Manager and Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Owner will locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Construction Manager and Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:

1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations; and _____.
 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and _____.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
 - J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.

3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.

6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning after Substantial Completion but before making final application for payment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Construction Manager, Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

- C. Notify Construction Manager and Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 011000.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Construction Manager's, Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Construction Manager and Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Construction Manager and Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Construction Manager and Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
 - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 311000 - Site Clearing for use options.
 - 6. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 7. Glass.
 - 8. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
- E. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.
- F. Develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- G. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
 - 1. County Recycling Department, at Chester County Solid Waste Authority.
- H. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- I. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.
- E. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
- C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).

3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
 6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
- D. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
 5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
 6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 011000 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

- D. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017610 TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, and other surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- B. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide materials that are easily removed without damage to the surfaces covered and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water resistant.
 - 2. Vapor permeable.
 - 3. Impact resistant.
 - 4. Slip resistant.
 - 5. Flame retardant.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Materials:
 - 1. Recycled paperboard/plastic composite sheet.
 - 2. Recycled paperboard sheet.
 - 3. Plywood, 1/2 inch thick nominal.
 - 4. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
 - 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Rolled Materials:
 - 1. Self-adhering polyethylene film.
 - 2. Recycled cellulose fiberboard paper.
 - 3. Laminated glass fiber reinforced kraft paper.
 - 4. Rosin coated paper.
 - 5. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
 - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Tape: Type recommended by protective covering material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim or overlap sheet materials to fit area to be covered.
- C. Roll out and cut rolled materials to fit area to be covered.

- D. Tape seams. Avoid taping directly to finished surfaces.
- E. Stretch self-adhering film materials to completely cover surface.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Substantial Completion. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Construction Manager and Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Construction Manager and Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - 1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
 - a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
 - 2. Include Carbon Dioxide Monitoring Protocol.
 - 3. Include Carbon Monoxide Monitoring Protocol.
 - 4. Include Frost Mitigation Strategy for ventilation heat-recovery system.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

2.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Construction Manager, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

2.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include photocopies of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
 - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Provider.
 - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Provider, not to be returned.
 - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Provider.
 - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Provider in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable .rtf or .docx electronic format unless otherwise approved.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Commissioning Provider for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.

1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Provider will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Provider.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Provider is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.

2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024100 DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Dismantle, raze, destroy, or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 017000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.

2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- H. Hazardous Materials:
1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Construction Manager, Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- J. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

2.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. See Section 011000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch to match new work.

2.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundation walls.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
- G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code for Structural Concrete—Code Requirements and Commentary; 2025.
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2026.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2026.
- O. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- P. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.
- Q. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

- R. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- S. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.
- T. ASTM C1708/C1708M - Standard Test Methods for Self-Leveling Mortars Containing Hydraulic Cements; 2025.
- U. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.
- V. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- W. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
 - 2. For membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, provide manufacturer's installation instructions,.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with admixture manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Slabs with Porosity Inhibiting Admixture (PIA) or Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for ten years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 - 2. Provide warranty by admixture manufacturer matching terms of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.

- C. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Membrane-Forming: Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
- D. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Penetrating: Provide non-prorated warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 20 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 2. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide galvanized or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
 - 4. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:

1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
- B. Self-Leveling Cementitious Concrete Floor Topping:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C1708/C1708M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
 2. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; NXT Level DL: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Epoxy Bonding System:
1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R, _____.
- E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
- F. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.06 SEPARATE FLOOR TOPPINGS

- A. Prior to placing floor topping, roughen substrate concrete surface and remove deleterious material. Broom and vacuum clean.
- B. Place required dividers, edge strips, reinforcing, and other items to be cast in.
- C. Apply bonding agent to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.08 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:

1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- D. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.
- C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023, with Errata (2026).
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022, with Errata (2025).
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished; 2024.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- G. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2026.
- H. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2022.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2025.
- J. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film; 2022.
- K. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2024.
- L. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry; 2023.
- M. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2021.
- N. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2024.
- O. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.
- P. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025a.
- Q. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- R. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Amendment (2026).

- T. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).
- U. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2020.
- V. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections.
 - 3. Indicate cambers and loads.
 - 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- G. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
- D. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Pennsylvania.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- D. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C.
- E. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- F. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- H. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- C. Develop required camber for members.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- B. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least 10 percent of welds using one of the following:
 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 055213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall mounted handrails.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
- D. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.
- E. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.
- F. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- G. AWS C3.5M/C3.5 - Specification for Induction Brazing; 2026.
- H. AWS C3.9M/C3.9 - Specification for Resistance Brazing; 2020.
- I. AWS C3.4M/C3.4 - Specification for Torch Brazing; 2026.
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Amendment (2026).
- K. AWS D1.6/D1.6M - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel; 2017, with Amendment (2021).
- L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Include the design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.
- C. Samples: Submit one, 12 inch long sample of handrail.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Pennsylvania, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
- B. Comply with ASTM E985.
- C. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 50 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935
- D. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935
- E. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- F. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
 - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
- G. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
 - 1. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates, for bolting anchors.
- H. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.
- I. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make visible joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
 - 1. Ease exposed edges to a small uniform radius.
 - 2. Welded Joints:
 - a. Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - b. Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
 - 3. Brass/Bronze Brazed Joints:
 - a. Perform torch brazing in accordance with AWS C3.4M/C3.4.
 - b. Perform induction brazing in accordance with AWS C3.5M/C 3.5.
 - c. Perform resistance brazing in accordance with AWS C3.9M/C3.9.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- D. Welded Joints:

1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

2.04 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Pigmented Organic Coating System: AAMA 2603 polyester or acrylic baked enamel finish.
- B. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.
- D. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 057300
DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Railing systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates and wood blocking in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- D. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2025.
- E. ASTM B85/B85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2025.
- F. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- G. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2023.
- H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- J. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.
- K. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Amendment (2026).
- N. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).
- O. NAAMM AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual; 2006.
- P. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, finishes, fabrication details, glass, anchors, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate railing system elevations and sections, details of profile, dimensions, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Indicate anchor and joint locations, brazed connections, transitions, and terminations.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

- 2. Include design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit one of each item below for each type and condition shown.
 - 1. Railing: 12-inch long section of each railing member, including top rails and posts; show color, finish, and connection details.
- E. Delegated Design Documents: Drawings and calculations sealed by Designer.
- F. Test Reports: Submit test reports from independent testing agency showing compliance with specified design and performance requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation.
- H. Designer's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning.
- J. Specimen warranty.
- K. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Pennsylvania or personnel under direct supervision of engineer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver materials in factory-provided protective coverings and packaging.
- C. Protect materials against damage during transit, delivery, storage, and installation at site.
- D. Inspect materials upon delivery for damage. Replace damaged items.
- E. Prior to installation, store materials and components under cover in dry location.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 1-year warranty against defects in materials, fabrication, finishes, and installation commencing on Substantial Completion date; complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Decorative Metal Railings:
 - 1. Fairway Aluminum Solutions; Huntington: www.fairwayaluminum.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RAILING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Factory- or shop-fabricated to suit project conditions, for proper connection to building structure, and in largest sizes practical for delivery to site.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM E985.
 - 2. Comply with ADA Standards.
 - 3. Structural Requirements: Design and fabricate railings and anchorages to resist loads without failure, damage, or permanent set.
 - a. Handrail and Top Rails: Applying loads simultaneously not required:
 - 1) Distributed Load: 50 lbf/ft minimum, applied horizontally and vertically at top of handrail.
 - 2) Concentrated Load: 200 lbf, minimum, when applied to handrail horizontally and vertically.

- b. Infill:
 - 1) Concentrated Load: 50 lbf, minimum, when applied to infill horizontally and vertically.
- C. Assembly: Use slip-on, nonweld mechanical fittings, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts.
- D. Joints: Machined smooth with hairline seams; tightly fitted and secured.
- E. Field Connections: Provide sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- F. Metal Railing: Engineered, post-supported railing system with metal infill.
 - 1. Configuration: Guardrail with separate handrail.
 - 2. Grip Rail: Round, aluminum, 1-1/2-inch IPS / 1.9-inch OD diameter, Schedule 40.
 - 3. Decorative Flanges for Embedded Posts: Circular, collared cover plate without screw holes.
 - 4. Wall-Mounted Components: Support railing with 1-1/2-inch clearance from wall using the following:
 - a. Support Brackets: Supports spaced per railing fabricator to meet load requirements.
 - 5. Handrail Brackets: Same metal as railing.
 - 6. Fasteners: Concealed.
 - 7. Infill at Picket Railings: Vertical pickets.
 - a. Horizontal Spacing: Maximum 4 inches on center.
 - b. Material: Aluminum tube.
 - c. Shape: Square.
 - d. Size: 3/4-inch square.
 - e. Top Mounting: Welded to underside of top rail.
 - f. Bottom Mounting: Welded to top side of sloped bottom rail parallel to stair nosings.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Components: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M.
 - 1. Tubes: Schedule 40 pipe.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
 - 3. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
 - 4. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
 - 5. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, _____ alloy, _____ temper.
 - 6. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M, _____ alloy, _____ temper.
 - 7. Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch, minimum.
 - 8. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
 - 9. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make visible joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
 - 1. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
 - 2. Welded Joints:

2.05 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM AMP 500-06.
 - 1. Complete mechanical finishes before fabrication. After fabrication, finish joints, bends, abrasions, and surface blemishes to match sheet.
 - 2. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage.
 - 3. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication.

4. Appearance: Limit variations in appearance of adjacent pieces to one-half of range represented in approved samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Install components within range of approved samples to minimize contrast.
- B. Aluminum Finishes:
 1. High-Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604; multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer system.
 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nonweld Mechanical Fittings for Aluminum Railings: In-line aluminum fittings, with flush setscrews for tightening by standard hex wrench, no bolts or screw fasteners.
- B. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; joints and seams ground smooth.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors, fasteners, and other attachment devices required to attach to structure.
 1. Stainless Steel Fasteners: Type 304.
- D. Sealant: Silicone; black.
- E. Finish Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by manufacturer for field application.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15; comply with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate and site conditions are acceptable and ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field dimensions of locations and areas to receive work.
- C. Notify Architect immediately of conditions that would prevent satisfactory installation.
- D. Do not proceed with work until detrimental conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect existing work before proceeding with installation.
- B. Review installation drawings before beginning installation. Coordinate diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages and fasteners.
- C. Clean surfaces to receive railings. Remove materials and substances detrimental to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, and with tight joints, except where necessary for expansion.
- C. Anchor securely to structure.
- D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.
- E. Weld connections that cannot be shop welded due to size limitations.
 1. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. Match shop welding and bolting.
 3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.
 4. Touch up shop primer and factory-applied finishes.
 5. Repair galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

- F. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating, bushings, grommets, or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Test railings for structural performance in accordance with ASTM E935.
- C. Nonconforming Work: Repair nonconforming work and retest until work complies with specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Services: Provide services of manufacturer's field representative to observe railing installation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove protective film from exposed metal surfaces.
- C. Metal: Clean exposed metal finishes with potable water and mild detergent in accordance with manufacturer recommendations; do not use abrasive materials or chemicals, detergents, or other substances that may damage material or finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components and finishes from damage after installation.
- B. Repair damage to exposed, making finishes indistinguishable from undamaged areas.
- C. Replace finishes and components that have irreparable damage. Ensure damaged areas are indistinguishable from undamaged finishes and surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Preservative treated wood materials.
- F. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- G. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- B. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- C. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- E. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2024, with Errata.
- F. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Handling, Storage, Field Fabrication and Field Treatment of Preservative-Treated Wood Products; 2023.
- G. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
- H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.
- J. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit technical data on wood treatment.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for materials and workmanship commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Stud Framing (2 by 4 through 2 by 6):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- E. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Plywood structural panel; PS 2.
 - 1. Grade: Structural 1 Sheathing.
 - 2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 - 3. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Span Rating: 40/20.
 - 5. Edges: Square.
 - 6. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 500 days.
 - 7. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches and 24 inches on center, respectively.
 - 8. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard lifetime limited warranty against manufacturing defects and that panels will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption damage from exposure to weather for up to the stated period.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.
 - 1. Grade: Structural 1 Sheathing.

2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 3. Performance Category: 1/2 PERF CAT.
 4. Span Rating: 32/16.
 5. Edges: Square.
 6. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 500 days.
 7. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches and 24 inches on center, respectively.
 8. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard lifetime limited warranty against manufacturing defects and that panels will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption damage from exposure to weather for up to the stated period.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT (PPT)

- A. Factory-treat wood members in accordance with AWP A U1 and use category indicated.
- B. Applications - Treat the Following:
1. Posts and columns supporting permanent structures and supported by concrete or masonry slab or footing in direct contact with earth: Use Category UC4A, ground contact, general use.
 2. Wood framing in contact with exterior foundation walls where member is less than 8 inches from exposed earth: Use Category UC2, above ground, interior, damp.
 3. Sleepers and sills on concrete or masonry in direct contact with earth: Use Category UC2, above ground, interior, damp.
 4. Wood framing members in direct contact with interior of exterior masonry or concrete walls below grade: Use Category UC2, above ground, interior, damp.
 5. Girder that has ends in masonry or concrete unless 1/2-inch airspace is provided at top, sides, and end of member: Use Category UC1, above ground, interior, dry.
 6. Members supporting balconies, porches, and similar permanent building appurtenances: Use Category UC3B, above ground, exterior, exposed.
 7. Decking and decking specialties such as railings, spindles, ball tops, and lattice: Use Category UC3B, above ground, exterior, exposed.
 8. Wood members supporting permeable floors exposed to weather and roofs: Use Category UC4A, ground contact, general use.
- C. Kiln-dry wood after treatment with waterborne preservative to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
- D. Fabricate to maximum extent possible before treatment.
- E. Label preservative-treated wood with marking as required by AWP A U1 and ICC (IBC). Unless otherwise permitted by standard U1 and building code, include the following markings: AWP A U1, accredited inspection agency mark, treating plant identification, type of preservative, preservative retention, and permitted end use.
- F. Field Treatment for Cuts and Holes in Preservative-Treated Wood: Comply with AWP A M4.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
1. Preservative-Treated Wood:
 - a. Nails, timber rivets, wood screws, and lag screws - general use: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M Class D.
 - 1) Exception: Fasteners in interior dry environment with SBX/DOT and zinc-borate treated wood only: Plain carbon steel is permitted.

- 2. Untreated Wood: Unfinished steel.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Simpson Strong-Tie.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 3/8 inch thick, closed-cell plastic foam.
 - 1. Width: 5-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- D. Sill Flashing: See Section 076200.
- E. Subfloor Adhesives: Gap-filling construction adhesive for bonding wood structural panels to wood-based floor system framing; complying with ASTM D3498.
- F. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 072500.
- G. Termite Shield: Yorkshield 106 PT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 3 inches of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide nonstructural framing and blocking to support the following:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
 - 10. Other wall- or ceiling-mounted items indicated on drawings.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
 - 1. Install plywood wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's current ICC-ES evaluation report for specified sheathing product.
 - 2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- D. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.

3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 SITE-APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 062000
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 6 inch long.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- B. Protect from moisture damage.
- C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear white pine; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Door, Glazed Light, and Pocket Door Frames: White birch; prepare for paint finish.

2.02 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
- C. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 067300 COMPOSITE DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite decking.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Composite Materials: Materials made from two or more constituent materials with significantly different physical or chemical properties that, when combined, produce materials with characteristics different from the individual components.
- B. Plastic Composites, or Wood-Plastic Composites: Composite materials made primarily from wood- or cellulose-based materials and plastics.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2021.
- B. ANSI/ACMA/PIC (CSP) - Code of Standard Practice, Industry Guidelines for Fabrication and Installation of Pultruded FRP Structures; 2011 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. ASTM D7032 - Standard Specification for Establishing Performance Ratings for Wood-Plastic Composite and Plastic Lumber Deck Boards, Stair Treads, Guards, and Handrails; 2021.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- E. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. ICC-ES AC174 - Acceptance Criteria for Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guard and Handrails); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to preinstallation meetings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published product literature:
 - 1. Include sizes, profiles, color, finish, texture, performance characteristics, span rating, fastening components, and accessories; structural design data.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 inches by 12 inches in size, indicating specified texture and finish.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Documentation that manufacturer has internal quality control plan in compliance with requirements of ANSI/ACMA/PIC (CSP).
- E. Evaluation Service Reports: Test report in accordance with ICC-ES AC174 indicating compliance with ICC (IBC) for plastic composite decking and guardrail systems.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's published installation instructions.
- G. Source Quality Control Submittals: Report documenting compliance with quality control section of ANSI/ACMA/PIC (CSP).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. AMCA Member: Member of American Composites Manufacturer's Association (AMCA).
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing work of type specified in this section, and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original, unbroken packages, or bundles bearing label of manufacturer and component identification markings.
- B. Protect decking units from damage including cracking or chipping.
- C. Packaging Waste Management: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Special Warranty: Provide 30 year manufacturer warranty against splintering, splitting, rot, decay, and fade and stain. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPOSITE DECKING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AZEK Building Products, Inc; TimberTech AZEK Legacy Collection: www.azek.com/#sle.
- B. Composite Decking: Solid capped four-sided shapes made from a mixture of cellulose fiber and polyethylene or polypropylene; for exterior applications where ICC (IBC) permits combustible construction; complying with ASTM D7032.
 - 1. Shell: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Filler: Manufacturer's standard
 - 3. Deck Board Size: 15/16 inch by 5-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Fascia Board Size: 3/4 inch by 11-1/4 inches.
 - 5. Board Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 6. Board Side Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Deck Board Slip Resistance - Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF) (Wet): Minimum of 0.42, when tested in accordance with ANSI A326.3.
 - 8. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish; in compliance with specified slip resistance requirements.
 - 9. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 10. Flame Spread Index: 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Fabrication:
 - 1. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Provide labeling on deck boards or packaging indicating compliance with ASTM D7032; include labeling data indicating deck board span rating.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Manufacturer's ConcealLoc hidden fasteners on landing boards and Cortex hidden fasteners on edge boards and stairs tread boards.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA:

- A. Comply with requirements for Contractor's design-related professional design services indicated in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Design Loads:

1. Floor Live Load: 100 psf; deflection limited to 1/360 of span.
 - a. Minimum Concentrated: 300 psf.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 1. Provide decking system capable of meeting spans as indicated on drawings, and the following structural performance requirements:
 - a. Floor Live Load: 100 psf; deflection limited to 1/360 of span.
 - b. Minimum Concentrated Load: 300 psf.

2.03 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Anchorage Devices: Provide anchorage devices and mechanical fasteners for securing decking units as determined by manufacturer.
- B. Carbon Steel Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer..
- C. Stainless Steel Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer's ConcealLoc hidden fasteners on landing boards and Cortex hidden fasteners on edge boards and stairs tread boards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION - GENERAL

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with related work; verify location of supporting assemblies.
- B. Examine field conditions to confirm that building lines, grades, and elevations will allow proper installation of decking.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

3.03 INSTALLATION - COMPOSITE DECKING

- A. Install decking in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, subject to conditions of its evaluation report.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Install decking complying with installation tolerances indicated in ANSI/ACMA/PIC (CSP).

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed decking from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 068316
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and surface design of panels.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
 - 1. Marlite, Inc; _____: www.marlite.com/#sle.

2.02 PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
 - 2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
 - 3. Surface Design: Embossed.
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, with trim and sealant in joints.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.

- C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
- E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- F. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.
- G. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.
- H. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.
- I. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 071113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Protection boards.
- C. Drainage panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2024).
- B. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).
- C. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Asphalt-Base Emulsion for Metal Protective Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I - Continuous water exposure within few days after drying or Type II - Continuous weather exposure after drying.
 - 2. Emulsified Asphalt for Roofing Protective Coating: ASTM D1227/D1227M, Type II, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents with non-asbestos fibers.
 - 3. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
 - 4. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Karnak Corporation; 220 Fibered Emulsion Dampproofing: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Sealmastic Emulsion Type I (spray-grade): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drainage Panel: 1/4-inch thick formed plastic, hollowed sandwich.
- B. Protection Board: 1/8-inch thick biodegradable hardboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.
- C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
- D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Foundation Walls: Patch disturbed areas of existing dampproofing with two additional coats of dampproofing of the same generic type.
- C. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- D. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- E. Apply bitumen by trowel.
- F. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.
- G. Place drainage panel directly over dampproofing, butt joints, and position to ensure downward drainage.
- H. Place protection board over drainage panel, butt joints, and adhere with mastic.
- I. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and underside of floor slabs.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
 - 1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
 - 2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
 - 3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2025.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
- E. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2024.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2026.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 5. Board Edges: Square.
 - 6. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand ____: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type ____ Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 - 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - 5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 21.
 - 6. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; KT1263: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ EcoBatt Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Thickness: 3-1/2" or 6" as indicated on drawings inch.
 - 4. Products:

- a. ROCKWOOL; AFB: www.rockwool.com/#sle.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 - 1. Tape seal joints.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
 - 1. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 - 1. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Install with factory-applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.
- F. Staple or nail facing flanges in place at maximum 6 inches on center.
- G. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
- H. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member.
- I. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- J. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
 - 1. In exterior framed walls.
 - 2. In exterior wall crevices.
 - 3. At junctions of dissimilar wall and roof materials.
 - 4. In underside of roofs and ceilings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2025.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
- F. FM 4880 - Examination Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Building Panels or Interior Finish Materials; 2022.
- G. NFPA 275 - Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers; 2022.
- H. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.
- I. UL 1040 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1715 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Interior Finish Material; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.
- C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection as required by ABAA QAP.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- G. Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum 10 years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.
- B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:
 - 1. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US Series Closed Cell: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
 - 2. Carlisle Spray Foam Insulation; SealTite Pro HFO Closed-Cell: www.carlislesfi.com/#sle.
 - 3. Huntsman Building Solutions; Closed-Cell: www.huntsmanbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
 - 4. Johns Manville; JM IV HFO Closed-Cell: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and fire protection requirements.
 - a. Fire Protection: Provide 15-minute thermal barrier of 1/2 inch gypsum board or equivalent material complying with NFPA 275 test method, or foamed-in-place insulation either exposed or with covering that complies with FM 4880, NFPA 286, UL 1040, or UL 1715.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 7.1, minimum, per 1-inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 - 4. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
 - 5. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf.
 - 6. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
 - b. Gaco Western; GacoOnePass F1850R: www.gaco.com/#sle.
 - c. Johns Manville; JM IV HFO Closed-cell: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - d. Preferred Solutions, Inc; Staycell 504 Closed Cell Spray Foam Insulation: www.preferredsolutions.net/#sle.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.

- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.
- C. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Field inspections and tests will be performed by an independent testing agency.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072500 WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.
- B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics; 2019.
- C. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2025).
- D. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- G. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
- H. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2025.
- I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- K. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: For use in ICC (IBC) construction Types I, II, III, and IV buildings greater than 40 feet in height.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements in accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water-resistive coating for various exterior substrates.
 - 1. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 17 mils, 0.017 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Air Permeance, Building Assembly Air Leakage Rate: Not greater than 0.04 cfm/sq ft when tested at 1.57 psf in accordance with ASTM E2357.
 - 3. Air Permeance, Building Material Air Leakage Rate: 0.004 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 4. Water-Resistive Barrier over Sheathing Compliance: Complying with ICC-ES AC212.
 - 5. Water Vapor Permeance: Tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - a. Procedure A: Greater than 5 perms.
 - b. Procedure B: Greater than 14 perms.
 - 6. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 120 days of weather exposure.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
 - 9. System Accessory Products: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seal and Perimeter Tapes: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer.
- B. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.
- C. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and weather barrier materials.
 - 1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch nominal thickness.
 - 2. Color: Green.
 - 3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - 4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Head Pressure: Resist head pressure of 57 feet, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D751.
- D. Primer: Liquid applied polymer.
 - 1. Color: Green.
- E. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, elastomeric, gun grade, trowelable liquid flashing.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. APV Engineered Coatings; BLOCKSEAL Liquid Flashing: www.apvcoatings.com/#sle.
 - b. Dow; DOWSIL 778 Silicone Liquid Flashing: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - c. Dow; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.

- d. Huber Engineered Woods, LLC; ZIP System Liquid Flash: www.huberwood.com/#sle.
 - e. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal AWB 900: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - f. Pectora Corporation; _____: www.pectora.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corporation; Parex WeatherFlash: www.parex.com/#sle.
 - h. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield Liquid Flashing: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high-performance adhesive.
- 1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
 - 2. Width: As required for application.
 - 3. Primer: Tape manufacturer's recommended product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membranes:
- 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with coating manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
 - 2. Apply flashing to seal with adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.
- C. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
- 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 - 2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
 - 3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
 - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
 - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 073113
ASPHALT SHINGLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- C. Flashing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
- B. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Edge and cap flashings.
- C. Section 077123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- D. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Snow guards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.
- B. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2020 (Reapproved 2025).
- C. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2025.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- E. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2025.
- F. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2026.
- H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, and _____.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern ; for color selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Shingles: 50 sq ft of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project, with not less than 10 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing asphalt shingles, with at least 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver and store materials with labels intact in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.
- D. Protect materials from harmful environmental elements, construction dust, direct sunlight, and other potentially detrimental conditions.
- E. When storing roofing materials on roofing system ensure no damage occurs to supporting members and other materials.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install shingles, eave protection membrane or underlayment when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide lifetime manufacturer's warranty for coverage against black streaks caused by algae.
- C. Provide 15 -year manufacturer's warranty for wind damage.
- D. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Algae Resistant Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1. CertainTeed Roofing; Landmark PRO Shingles: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
 - 2. Wind Resistance: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 - 3. Fire or Wind Resistance Criteria: Provide UL (DIR) listed and labeled products.
 - 4. Algae resistant.
 - 5. Style: Laminated overlay.
 - 6. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eave Protection Membrane:
 - 1. Eave Protection Membrane: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.

- B. Eave Edge Starter Shingles: Glass felt base, with ceramic coated mineral granules tightly embedded in refined, water-resistant asphalt, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Wind Resistance: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 - 2. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
 - 3. Shingle Size: 8-3/16 by 38-1/4 inches, nominal.
 - 4. Application: Roof with slope greater than 3 inches per foot and shingle exposure less than 5-5/8 inches.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Roofing; SwiftStart Starter Shingles: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- C. Underlayment: Self-adhering butyl-rubber sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; strippable release film.
 - 1. Top Surface: Polyethylene film.
 - 2. Sheet Thickness: 19 mil, minimum.
 - 3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A (desiccant method).
 - 6. Functional Temperature Range: From minus 45 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
 - 7. Ultraviolet (UV) Resistance and Weatherability: Approved in writing by manufacturer for exposure to weather for minimum of six months.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Roofing; Vycor Ultra: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. GAF; FT Solutions Premier Butyl Leak Barrier: www.ftsolutionsroof.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal chimney flashing, dormer flashing, and other flashing as indicated.
 - 1. Form flashings to profiles indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 - 3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch on underside.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8-inch head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.
- B. Plastic Ridge Vents: Extruded plastic with vent openings do not permit direct water or weather entry; flanged to receive shingles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify roof deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.
- C. Verify roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.
- D. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.
- E. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.

- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
- D. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.
- E. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards, weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with roof cement, and secure flange with nails spaced ____ inches on center.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Eave Protection Membrane:
 - 1. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 24 inches up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
 - 2. Install eave protection membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Underlayment:
 - 1. Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches; stagger end laps of each consecutive layer and nail in place.
 - 2. Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches; stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, nail in place, and weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
 - 3. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.
- C. Valley Protection:
 - 1. Install valley protection in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM), Detail ____.
 - 2. Install flexible flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 3. At Exposed Valleys: Install one layer of sheet metal flashing, minimum 24 inches wide, centered over open valley and crimped to guide water flow. Weather lap joints minimum 2-inch wide band of lap cement along each edge of first layer, press roll roofing into cement, and nail in place minimum 18 inches on center and 1 inch from edges.
- D. Metal Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
 - 3. Secure in place with nails at ____ inches on center, and conceal fastenings.
 - 4. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- E. Shingles:
 - 1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - a. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - b. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
 - 3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
 - 4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
 - 5. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weathertight placement of counterflashings.

6. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed work upon completion of installation; remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface; protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged asphalt shingles or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS - PETERSEN ALUMINUM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preformed steel panels.
- B. Attachment system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.
- D. ASTM D4869/D4869M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing; 2016a (Reapproved 2025).
- E. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2025.
- F. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2023.
- G. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field fabricated or field assembled.
- D. Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit samples of minimum size 12 inches square, representing actual roofing metal, thickness, profile, color, and texture.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system with specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate _____.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Executed warranty.
- I. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least 10 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install metal roof panels, eave protection membrane or underlayment when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Provide 20-year warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace metal roof panels that fail to keep out water commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide 35-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Metal Roof Panel Manufacturers:
 - 1. Petersen Aluminum Corporation; Snap-Clad Panel: www.pac-clad.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
 - 1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length (L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 2. System Performance: Complete and weathertight; tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 3. Wind Uplift: Class 90 wind uplift resistance of UL 580.
 - 4. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Description: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.
- B. Metal Panels: Preformed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 1. Steel Panels:
 - a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel complying with ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 coating.
 - b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch.
 - 2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1-3/4-inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
 - 3. Texture: Smooth.
 - 4. Length: Full length of roof slope without lapped horizontal joints.
 - 5. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 16 inches.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Provide factory- or field-fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.
- B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat metal coil-coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil-coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss to match sample.
- B. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
 - 1. Downspouts: Open face, rectangular profile.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion-resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.
- C. Sealants:
 - 1. Exposed Applications: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
 - 2. Concealed Applications: Noncuring butyl or tape sealant.
 - 3. Seams: Factory-applied, nonskinning, nondrying type.
- D. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and polyolefin top surface with anti-skid coating.
 - 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for self-adhesive sheet.
 - 2. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 4. Liquid Water Transmission: Passes ASTM D4869/D4869M.
 - 5. Functional Temperature Range: From minus 70 degrees F to 212 degrees F.
 - 6. Product:
 - a. Petersen Aluminum Corporation; PAC-CLAD HT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates are properly prepared.

- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure completed roof will be free of leaks.
- B. Coordinate installation of waterproof membrane over roof sheathing with Section 061000.
- C. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation; strip film carefully to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.
- D. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- E. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.
- F. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place, allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
 - 2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.
- B. Accessories: Install necessary components required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

**SECTION 074646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.
- B. ASTM A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- C. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement; 2025.
- F. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; Current Edition.
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples, 3 by 3 inches in size, illustrating metal finish color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 PREPAINTED, METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEETS

- A. Description: Factory-applied coatings applied to metallic-coated steel sheet substrates prior to fabrication by coil coating; topcoat systems consist of primers and organic topcoats on exposed, top side of sheet; washcoats on bottom, unexposed sheet side.
- B. Comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Substrates:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc-Alloy-Coated Steel Sheets: Commercial steel sheets, alloy-coated by hot-dip process; comply with ASTM A792/A792M; coating designation AZ50.

- D. Substrate Preparation for Prefinishing: Clean and prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type and application.
- E. Washcoats or Backercoats: Provide washcoats or backercoats in accordance with organic coating manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Primer Coats: Provide basecoat primers in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type, topcoat, and application.
- G. Applications: Roof Edge Trim at Fascia & Rake.
 - 1. Drawing Detail: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Base Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.036 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Coating System: High-performance organic coating system.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Gutters: Profile as indicated.
- B. Downspouts: Profile as indicated.
- C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size indicated on drawings.
- D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
 - 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- E. Downspout Boots: Plastic.
- F. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.
- G. Seal metal joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with drawing details.
- B. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- E. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- G. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and seal connection watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 093000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2024.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 8. Sample product warranty.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- E. Executed warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:

1. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 2. Henry, a Carlisle Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
 3. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 4. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 7. Sika Corporation: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 9. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 4. Sika Corporation: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 6. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal exterior joints unless indicated on drawings as sealed.
 - b. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
 2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Seal open joints except specific open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
 3. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - c. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - d. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
- C. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane non-traffic-grade sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 4. Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; as selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.
 - a. See Section 093000 for sealing between tile and plumbing fixtures.
 5. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant, specifically designed for acoustical assemblies and paintable.
 6. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling polyurea sealant.
 7. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms and restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, A, G, and O; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.
- C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 45, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Mapei Corporation; Mapeflex P1 FT: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - b. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP1: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1A: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex NP 1: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex TX1: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 116: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - i. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - j. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Water Compatibility: Non-Potable.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1A: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS EZ Mix+: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex NP 1: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex NP 2: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Pro-Grade Plus Caulk: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company; 850A Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - g. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - h. Top Gun, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; Top Gun 200: www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle.
 - i. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - j. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, nonsag, nonskinning, nonhardening, nonbleeding; nonvapor permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc; ElastiSeal BP-300: www.hbfullerproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BA-98 Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
- B. Flexible Polyurethane Foam: Single component, gun grade, and low-expanding.
 - 1. Color: White.
- C. High Quality Latex-Based Sound Sealant: ASTM C834, Type OP an opaque sealant, and Grade 0, 32 degrees F, meets requirements for low-temperature flexibility and shall be paintable.
- D. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
 - 1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.

2. Color: Concrete gray.
3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
4. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/2 inch.
5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1 inch in depth excluding space for backer rod.
6. Products:
 - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; CRACKBOND JF-82 FAST: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - d. Mapei; Mapeiflex Joint Sealant PO 95/100: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - e. Polycoat Products; Poly-Caulk 82: www.polycoatusa.com/#sle.
 - f. SpecChem, LLC; Rapid Flex CJ: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 080671
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging and other door types as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.
- C. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.
- D. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches; 2022.
- E. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- F. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 087100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 087100 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.
- C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 087100.
 - 1. AR - Adams Rite.
 - 2. BAS - Best Access Systems.
 - 3. BOM - Bommer Industries.
 - 4. CR - Corbin Russwin.
 - 5. CUR - Curries.
 - 6. DTX - Detex.
 - 7. DMA - Dorma.
 - 8. FC - Falcon.
 - 9. FOR - Forms+Surfaces.
 - 10. GJ - Glynn Johnson.
 - 11. HGR - Hager.
 - 12. HES - HES.
 - 13. HG - Hettich Grant.
 - 14. HIA - Hiawatha.
 - 15. IVE - Ives.
 - 16. JOH - Johnson Hardware.
 - 17. KNX - Knox Company.
 - 18. LCN - LCN.

19. McK - McKinney.
20. MED - Medeco.
21. MKR - Markar.
22. NGP - National Guard Products.
23. NOR - Norton.
24. PEM - Pemko.
25. PH - Precision Hardware.
26. RIX - Rixson.
27. ROC - Rockwood.
28. SA - Sargent.
29. SCH - Schlage.
30. SEC - Securitron.
31. SDC - Stanley Door Closers.
32. SH - Stanley Hinges.
33. STH - Stanley Commercial Hardware.
34. TR - Trimco.
35. VD - Von Duprin.
36. YA - Yale.
37. ZRO - Zero Industries, Inc.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
 1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
 3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
 4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

- A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
 1. Code F75; Passage: Latch retracted by knobs/levers at all times.
 2. Code F76; Privacy Lock: Outside knob/lever locked by pushbutton on inside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever or closing door releases/unlocks button. Emergency release in outside knob/lever.
 3. Code F82; Entry Lock: Push button locking. Button on inside locks outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by rotating the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.
 4. Code F86; Storeroom Lock: Outside knob/lever always locked/rigid. Latchbolt retracted by key in outside knob/lever or by rotating inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latchbolt.
- B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.
- C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.
 1. Code 689: Aluminum painted, with any base material (former US equivalent US28).
 2. Code: 622 Matte black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. See Architectural drawings for Door Hardware Schedule.

3.02

- A.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- D. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- E. Accessories, including glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers.
- C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- E. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- F. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- G. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2026.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2024.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2026.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2025.
- I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Concrete; 2026a.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

- L. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- Q. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- R. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: <https://steeldoors.org/sdi-certified/#sle>.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. Premier Steel Doors and Frames: www.trustpremier.com/#sle.
 - 4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; ____: www.allegion.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM

- A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 4. Typical Door Face Sheets: Embossed. Refer to Door Schedule for additional information.
 5. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Door Core Material: Polystyrene, 1 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6.0 minimum, for installed thickness of polystyrene.
 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 087100.
- C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Knock-down type at new drywall partitions and Slip-on type at existing drywall partitions.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- F. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- G. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- H. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
- I. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
 - 1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, galvanized steel.
 - 3. Metal Finish: Beige polyester powder coating.
 - 4. Glazing: 1/4 inch thick, tempered glass, in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.
- C. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- D. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
 - 1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; non-rated and acoustical.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 088000 - Glazing .

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
 - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, ___ by ___ inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
 - 1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Forte Opening Solutions; Cendura Standard Wood Veneer Doors:
www.forteopenings.com/#sle.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A.
 - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 - 2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, HPVA Grade A, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face; Nutmeg.
 - 1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:

1. Transparent:
 - a. Manufacturers standard, in compliance with performance duty level indicated.
 - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
 - c. Sheen: Satin.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 081113.
- B. Glazed Openings:
 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
 2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
 3. Tint: Clear.
- C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- D. Door Hardware: See Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 084229 - Automatic Entrances.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- C. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2025.
- B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.
- C. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2026.
- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2026.
- B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- D. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2026.
- E. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples ____x____ inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

- G. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- H. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- I. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- J. Specimen warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
 - 1. Kawneer North America; Trifab VersaGlaze 601T: www.kawneer.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Entrance Doors:
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab VersaGlaze 601T.
 - 2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 6 inches deep.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

- A. Medium Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Kawneer 350 Medium Stile Entrance.
 - 2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.04 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 1. Finish: Class I color anodized.
 - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 - b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
 2. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
 3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- B. Performance Requirements
 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 3. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.38 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.05 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 1. Glazing Stops: Applied.
- B. Glazing: See Section 088000.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 2. Top Rail: 3-1/2 inches wide.
 3. Vertical Stiles: 3-1/2 inches wide.
 4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
 5. Glazing Stops: Beveled.
 6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.06 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.07 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44 Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.08 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.
- B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 087100.
- C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.
- E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all exterior doors.
- F. Automatic Door Operators and Actuators: See Section 084229.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install glass using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 088000.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general testing and inspection requirements.
- C. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
- D. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 085200
WOOD WINDOWS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Factory-fabricated wood windows.
- B. Glazing.
- C. Operating hardware.
- D. Insect screens.
- E. Wood trim for exterior finishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing frames to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Fenestration Products; 2021.
- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors; 2002 (Reapproved 2018).
- D. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2023.
- F. ASTM F2090 - Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency Escape (Egress) Release Mechanisms; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Show component dimensions, anchorage and fasteners, glass, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, and installation requirements.
- D. Samples: Two samples ____ by ____ inch in size illustrating factory finished surfaces.
- E. Operating Hardware: Two samples of each type of operating hardware.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

- H. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- I. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- J. Installer's qualification statement.
- K. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect factory finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 20 manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units against seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against defects listed. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer or warrantor.
 - 1. Degradation of color finish.
 - 2. Delamination or separation of finish cladding from window member.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vinyl Clad Wood Windows:
 - 1. Andersen Windows, Inc; 400 Series Tilt-Wash Double-Hung Windows:
www.andersenwindows.com/#sle.

2.02 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Wood Windows: Wood frame and sash, factory fabricated and assembled.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Factory glazed; dry glazing method.
 - 4. Wood Species: Clear pine, preservative treated using treatment type suitable for required finish.
 - 5. Frame and Sash Members: Mortise and tenon joints. Glue and steel pin joints to hairline fit, weather tight.
 - 6. Vinyl Cladding: Extruded PVC, low sheen surface, factory fit to profile of wood members.
 - 7. Fasteners: Concealed from view.
 - 8. Internal Drainage of Glazing Spaces to Exterior: Weep holes.
 - 9. Insect Screen: Locate on inside of windows.
 - 10. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Glazing: Double glazed, clear, Low-E coated, argon filled, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.
- B. Frames: ____ inch wide by ____ inch deep profile; flush solid wood glass stops of screw fastened type, sloped for positive drainage.
- C. Sills: Extruded aluminum, with ____ inch nominal thickness; sloped for positive drainage; fits under sash and projects at least 1/2 inch beyond exterior face of wall; single piece full width of opening.
- D. Stools: ____ inch nominal thickness, metal clad wood; fit under sash to project 1/2 inch beyond interior wall face; one piece full width of opening.
- E. Muntins/Grilles: Grilles permanently installed between panes of insulating glass.
 - 1. Pattern: 6 lites in each sash.
 - 2. Bar Width: 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Color: Match interior and exterior of frame.
- F. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable supports allowing screen removal without use of tools.
 - 1. Supports: Spring-loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
 - 2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Baked enamel, color to match window interior color.
- G. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- I. Aprons: ____ inch thick aluminum, internally reinforced, edged and sealed.
- J. Sealant and Backing Materials: See Section 079200 of types as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Sealant: Appropriate for application.
- K. Flashing: Provide related flashings, with necessary anchors and attachment devices.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for the specific window type in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Performance Class (PC): LC.
- B. Fenestration Assembly Thermal transmittance (U-value): Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for building envelope requirements for applicable climate zone.

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Double Hung Sash: Metal and nylon spiral friction slide cylinder, each sash, each jamb.
- B. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock.
- C. Window Opening Control Devices (WOCD): Provide operable window sash hardware that limits window opening to prevent passage of 4-inch diameter rigid sphere and is easily releasable to allow full window opening without use of keys, tools, or special knowledge. Comply with ASTM F2090.
- D. Pulls: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier materials are ready to receive wood windows; see Section 072500.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install windows in accordance with ASTM E2112.
- C. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- D. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- E. Install sills, stools, and aprons.
- F. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- G. Install operating hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inch per 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inch per 10 ft, whichever is less.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of wood window manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.
- C. Provide field testing of installed wood windows by independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 502 and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 using Procedure B - cyclic static air pressure difference; test pressure shall not be less than 1.9 psf.
 - 2. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 6.27 psf.
- D. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.
- C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- D. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
- B. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- C. Thresholds.
- D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors.
- C. Section 081433 - Stile and Rail Wood Doors.
- D. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except _____.
- E. Section 087113 - Power Door Operators.
- F. Section 281000 - Access Control: Electronic access control devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2025.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.
- E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.
- F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.
- G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.
- I. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches; 2022.
- J. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- K. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- L. BHMA A156.20 - Standard for Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps; 2021.
- M. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.
- N. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- O. BHMA A156.25 - Electrified Locking Devices; 2023.
- P. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems; 2023.
- Q. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks; 2020.
- R. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- S. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.
- T. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.
- U. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature; 2019.
- V. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

- W. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- X. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025, with Amendment (2024).
- Y. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Z. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Attendance Required:
 - 2. Agenda:
 - 3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within 10 days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
 - 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 - 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
 - 5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 - 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
 - 2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
 - 3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Submit minimum size of 2 by 4 inch for sheet samples, and minimum length of 4 inch for other products.
 - 2. Submit one (1) sample of hinge, latchset, lockset, and closer illustrating style, color, and finish.
 - 3. Return full-size samples to Contractor.
 - 4. Submit product description with samples.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- H. Keying Schedule:
 - 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- K. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
 - 3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 - 3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
 - 4. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 - 5. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 - 6. Straps and Tee Hinges: BHMA A156.20.
 - 7. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 - 8. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
 - 9. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
 - 1. See Section 281000 for additional access control system requirements.
- E. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
- F. Fasteners:
 - 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
 - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
 - 4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
 - 5. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.
 - 7. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
 - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
 - 2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.

3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
5. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
6. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at locations as indicated.
7. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
8. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
 - b. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.

2.03 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Adams Rite, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 2. Provides extension bolts in leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
 - a. Pairs of Swing Doors: At inactive leaves, provide flush bolts of type as required to comply with code.
 3. Provide dustproof floor strike for bolt into floor, except at metal thresholds.
 4. Manual Flush Bolts: Provide lever extensions for top bolt at over-sized doors.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Kawneer.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
 6. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.
 6. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
 - 1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.07 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schlage, an Allegion brand; ND Series: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Electromechanical Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.25, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series
 - 1. Provide motor-driven or solenoid-driven locks, with strike that is applicable to frame.
 - 2. Type: Mortise deadbolt.

2.08 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADLOCKS)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
- B. Auxiliary Locks (Deadlocks): Comply with BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.09 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kawneer.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. On solid doors, provide matching door pull and push plate on opposite faces.
 - 6. On glazed storefront doors, provide matching door pulls/push plates on both faces unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 COORDINATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Coordinators: Provide on doors having closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts to ensure that inactive door leaf closes before active door leaf.
 - 1. Type: Bar, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ensure that coordination of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bar is applied properly for completely operable installation.

2.11 CARRY BAR

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Carry Bar: Provides a push on active door when inactive door is opened first to allow coordinator to be engaged for proper door leaf closing sequence.
 1. Material: Brass with nylon rollers, unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
 1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 2. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 4. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
 3. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
 4. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.13 KICK PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 2. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 3. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Door Plates: www.smhardware.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Size: 8 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.14 FLOOR STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.15 WALL STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.

3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
 2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
 5. Kawneer.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type: Flat surface.
 3. Material: Aluminum.
 4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.17 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 2. Door Sweep Type: Door shoe.
 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.18 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 2. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 3. Material: Rubber, black color.

2.19 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. BEST, dormakaba Group; _____: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
 2. Keying: Master keyed.
 3. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
 4. Supply keys in following quantities:
 - a. 4 each Master keys.
 - b. 6 each Construction Master keys.
 - c. 15 each Construction keys.
 - d. 2 each Construction Control keys.
 - e. 2 each Control keys if new system.
 5. Owner or Owner's agent install permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2.20 KEY CABINET

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Knox Company: www.knoxbox.com/#sle.
- B. Key Cabinet: Sheet steel construction, piano hinged door with key lock; BHMA A156.28.
1. Mounting: Wall-mounted.
 2. Capacity: Actual quantity of keys, plus 25 percent additional capacity.
 3. Horizontal metal hook strips with replaceable labels covered with clear plastic.
 4. Size key hooks to hold 6 keys each.
 5. Finish: Baked enamel, manufacturer's standard color.
 6. Key cabinet lock to building keying system.

2.21 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System: www.knoxbox.com/#sle.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box:
1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.
 2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.

2.22 POWER SUPPLY

- A. Power Supply: Hard wired, with multiple zones providing eight (8) breakers for each output panel with individual control switches and LED's; UL (DIR) Class 2 listed.
1. Power: 12 VAC, 20 Amp; with 120 VAC power supply.
 2. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F.
 3. Provide with emergency release terminals that release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.

2.23 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Primary Finish: 625; bright chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26); BHMA A156.18.
 2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

- a. Use secondary finish in kitchens, bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.
3. Exceptions:
 - a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.
 - b. Door Closer Covers and Arms: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Aluminum Surface Trim and Gasket Housings: Anodized to match door panel finish, not other hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Hardware for Aluminum Entrance Doors: Finished to match door panel finish, except at hand contact surfaces provide stainless steel with satin finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- D. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 1. For Steel Doors and Frames: See Section 081113.
 2. For Steel Door Frames: See Section 081213.
 3. For Aluminum-Framed Storefront Doors and Frames: See Section 084313.
 4. Flush Wood Doors: See Section 081416.
 5. Stile and Rail Wood Doors: See Section 081433.
 6. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
 - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
 - c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
 - d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.
- E. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087113 POWER DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Operators for swinging doors.
- B. Controllers, actuators, and safety devices.
- C. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activation Device: Device that sends an electrical signal to door operator to open door when actuated.
- B. Knowing Act: Consciously initiating the opening of a power-operated door using acceptable methods, including wall-mounted switches such as push plates and controlled access devices such as keypads, card readers, and key switches.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2026.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. BHMA A156.19 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Swinging Doors; 2019.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate power door operators with balance of door hardware and electrical work required for each affected door opening.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by affected installers and the following parties.
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Owner's Security Consultant.
 - 4. Owner's IT Consultant.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate layout and dimensions; head, jamb, and sill conditions; elevations; components, anchorage, recesses, materials, and finishes, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 2. Identify installation tolerances required, assembly conditions, routing of service lines and conduit, and locations of operating components and boxes.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on system components, sizes, features, and finishes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and manufacturer's hardware and component templates.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's parts list and maintenance instructions for each type of hardware and operating component.

- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Wrenches and other tools required for maintenance of equipment.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience, and a member of AAADM.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for components of power door operators. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Operators for Swinging Doors:
 - 1. LCN, an Allegion brand; _____: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 2. Norton.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER DOOR OPERATORS - GENERAL

- A. Electrically Operated or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with ADA Standards for egress requirements.
- C. Comply with NFPA 101 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; provide units selected for actual door weight and for light pedestrian traffic unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Exterior and Vestibule Doors: Provide equipment suitable for ambient operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 degrees F.
- E. Exterior Doors: Provide units capable of operating, closing, and holding doors closed under positive and negative differential pressure; if necessary, provide power closing.
- F. System Integration: Integrate operator functionality with other systems as required for a complete working installation.
 - 1. Provide time delay relay to signal automatic door operator to activate only after electric lock system is released.
 - 2. Provide controller output signals at the door closed or door open positions to facilitate interaction with security and access control systems.

2.03 OPERATORS FOR SWINGING DOORS

- A. Door Operator: Electrohydraulic.
 - 1. Applications: Include operators for double doors.
 - 2. Speed Control: Variable, field-adjustable opening and closing cycles.
 - 3. Functionality: Low-energy power open, spring close operation.
 - a. Low-Energy Power Operators: Comply with BHMA A156.19; operator activated by pushing or pulling the door or by manual actuator, not a sensor; safeties not required.
 - 1) Kinetic Energy of Door in Motion: 1.25 lbf ft, maximum.
 - 2) Force Required to Prevent Stopped Door From Opening or Closing: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.

- 3) Force Required to Release Latch When Unpowered: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
- 4) Force Required to Set Door in Motion When Unpowered: 30 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
- 5) Force Required to Fully Open Door When Unpowered: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
- 6) Signage: Provide signage in accordance with BHMA A156.19.
4. Mounting: Surface mounted overhead.
5. Components:
 - a. Header Case: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum profile containing door operator and door mounting components.
 - b. Motor and Gearbox Assembly: Manufacturer's standard sealed motor, gearbox, and drive belt.
6. Power Supply Units: Self-contained, electrically operated, and independent of door operator.
7. Actuators: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Push-Side Actuator: Push button.
 - b. Pull-Side Actuator: Push button.
8. Pull-Side Safety: Door mounted.

2.04 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Provide shielded electrical devices at approved location.
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
 1. As indicated on drawings.
- C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- D. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Finishes: Manufacturer's standard.
 1. Class I Color Anodized Finish: Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating; AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44, minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.7 mil, 0.0007 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify installation conditions including, but not limited to the following: opening sizes, floor conditions, plumb and level mounting surfaces.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- C. Verify that electric power is available, in the correct location, and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of components with related and adjacent work.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide for thermal expansion and contraction of door and frame units and live and dead loads that may be transmitted to operating equipment.
- D. Provide for dimensional distortion of components during operation.

- E. Install pneumatic lines and door power units in a manner to prevent condensation or freezing.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door equipment for correct function and smooth operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protection, clean exposed surfaces.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate to Owner's representative equipment operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of operating equipment for one year from Date of Substantial Completion, at no extra charge to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.
- F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
- H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.
- I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
- J. BS EN 14179-1 - Glass in Building - Heat Soaked Thermally Toughened Soda Lime Silicate Safety Glass - Part 1: Definition and Description; 2016.
- K. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
- L. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- M. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- N. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
- O. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
- P. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2026.
- Q. NGA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
- E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), IGMA TM-3000, and NGA (LGRM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.
- C. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 - 4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
 - 1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:

1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
 5. Heat-Soak Testing (HST): Provide HST of fully tempered glass used on canopy, point-supported, spider wall, high-risk, sloping overhead, horizontal overhead, free-standing glass protective barrier, or other demanding applications of project, to reduce risks of spontaneous breakage due to nickel sulfide (NiS) induced fractures in accordance with BS EN 14179-1.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
 2. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
 3. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
 4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
- C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
 1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 3. Spacer Color: Black.
 4. Edge Seal:
 - a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
 - b. Color: Black.
 5. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
- D. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed; vacuum seal.
 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Space between lites filled with argon.
 3. Vacuum seal space between lites.
 4. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
 5. Metal edge spacer.
 6. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.

7. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
8. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.38, nominal.
9. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 60 percent, nominal.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.40, nominal.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-3 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
 1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
 3. Tint: Clear.
 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide shop inspection and testing for Type _____ glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 088300
MIRRORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tempered safety glass mirrors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Mirror Types: Submit structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, and special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Certificate: Certify mirrors meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate glazing installation methods.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in project maintenance.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Transport, receive, and store mirrors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install mirrors when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during, and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for reflective coating with coverage for replacement value of mirror. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MIRROR MATERIALS

- A. Mirror Design Criteria: Select materials and provide supports as required to limit mirror material deflection to 1/200, or to the flexure limit of glass, with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 090561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
 - 3. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor treatment.
- H. Preparation of existing wood-based floors for installation of new floor coverings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Price for Remedial Floor Coating or Sheet Membrane: Do not include the cost of the floor coating or underlayment in the base bid; state on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating or underlayment, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
 - 1. Base the unit price on a total quantity of 2500 square feet.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application; 2024.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- F. ASTM F3513 - Standard Practice for Single Component, Fluid-Applied Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings; 2024.
- G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- C. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
 - 2. Certificate: Manufacturer's certification of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
 - 3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.
- E. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
 - 7. Certificate: Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
 - 8. Submit report to Architect.
 - 9. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- F. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- G. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Certificate: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician- Grade I certificate.
- H. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.
- D. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Qualifications: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician Certification- Grade I.

- E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. LATICRETE International, Inc; SKIM LITE: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - c. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon Skim Fill: www.maxxon.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating, Single Component: Resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits; single or double layer; resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.
 - 1. Material: Comply with ASTM F3513.
 - 2. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Use product recommended by testing agency.
- D. Remedial Floor Treatment: Penetrating, spray-applied, silicate-based product resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.
 - 1. Use product recommended by testing agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
 - a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 - 2. Existing concrete slabs with coatings or penetrating sealers/hardeners/dustproofers:
 - a. Remove existing coatings and curing agents from surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer.
 - b. Prepare surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer and according to ASTM D4259.
 - 3. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 4. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 - 5. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Specified remediation, if required.
 - 8. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 - 9. Other preparation specified.
 - 10. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 - 11. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
 - 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 - 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 - 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.
- C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Resilient sound isolation clips.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- C. Section 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2020.
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2025.
- G. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- H. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- I. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2026).
- J. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
- K. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- L. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2025.
- M. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
- N. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

- O. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- P. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.
- Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- R. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- S. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- T. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) Certification:
 - 1. Submit documentation that metal studs and connectors used on project meet or exceed requirements of International Building Code.
- D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of manufacturer's instructions, erection drawings, and shop drawings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Material and Product Requirements: AISI S201 and AISI S220.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
 1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
 2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.
- C. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 1. ClarkDietrich; ____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Nonstructural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 092216.
- E. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; RC Deluxe Resilient Channel: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
- F. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and braced with continuous bridging both sides.
- G. Nonstructural Framing Accessories:
 1. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
 2. Drywall Corner Clips: Drywall clips help support drywall to reduce wood blocking on top plates, end walls, and corners.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabco gypsum.com/#sle.
 6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold resistant board is required as indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Thickness:

- a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
- b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
- C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. Type: Regular, in locations indicated.
 - 4. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 5. Edges: Tapered.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 072100.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Finishing Accessories:
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
 - 2. Materials: 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy and G40 galvanized steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.
- E. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic or galvanized steel, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 - 2. Wall Mounted Deflection Beads: Flexible gasket and bead with 1-1/8 inch flange.
- F. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
- G. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- J. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- K. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- L. Adhesive for Attachment to Wood, ASTM C557 and Metal:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- D. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- E. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet partitions.
 - 5. Toilet accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.
 - 7. and other wall-mounted items indicated on the Drawings
 - 8. _____

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- E. Installation on Wood Framing: For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:
 - 1. Single-Layer Applications: adhesive and screw attachment.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 - 4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean _____.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.
- B. Framing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
- E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- F. ASTM C1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections; 2024.
- G. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- H. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Reports: Include research reports indicating compliance with applicable building codes.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich; _____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Material and Product Requirements: AISI S201 and AISI S220.
- B. Nonstructural Framing System Components: Sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for spacing indicated on drawings, with maximum wall framing deflection of L/120 at 10 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. Runners: U-shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
- C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and braced with continuous bridging on both sides.
- D. Nonstructural Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Bracing and Bridging: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized steel; for lateral bracing of wall studs with slots for engaging on-module studs.
 - 2. Gusset Plates: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized steel; for reinforcing framing members modified or field cut with oversized openings on web of member.
 - 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
 - 4. Fasteners: ASTM C1513 self-piercing, self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.
 - 6. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness ____ inch.
 - 7. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 072100.
 - 8. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
 - 9. Touch-Up Primer for Corrosion Protected Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I - Inorganic.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.
- B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.
- C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

- A. Install non-structural members in accordance with ASTM C754.
- B. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
- C. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
- F. At partitions indicated with an acoustic rating:
 - 1. Provide components and install as required to produce STC ratings as indicated, based on published tests by manufacturer conducted in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating calculated in accordance with ASTM E413.
 - 2. Place one bead of acoustic sealant between runners and substrate , studs and adjacent construction.
 - 3. Place one bead of acoustic sealant between studs and adjacent vertical surfaces.
- G. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
- H. Install studs vertically at spacing indicated on drawings.
- I. Align stud web openings horizontally.
- J. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.
- K. Stud splicing is not permissible.
- L. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
- M. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.
- N. Brace stud framing system rigid.
- O. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.
- P. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
- Q. Blocking: Use wood blocking secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and opening frames.
- R. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.
- B. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
- D. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed them in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.
- E. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inches on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.
- F. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.
- G. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093000 TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.
- E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 035400 - Cast Underlayment: Hydraulic and cementitious underlayments where required by TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) method specified.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2024.
- B. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.
- C. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- D. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2023.
- E. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2024).
- F. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.
- G. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2021.
- H. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- I. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2024.
- J. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2025-2026.
- K. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Certificate: Certify products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Master Grade Certificate: Submit for each type of tile, signed by the tile manufacturer and tile installer.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile:
 - 1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Setting Materials:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik.com/#sle.
 - 3. TEC Specialty Products LLC: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
 - 4. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 5. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - 6. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 8. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- C. Grout:
 - 1. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 2. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: Not permitted.
 - 4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Floor Tile: Provide tile for flooring applications with minimum wet Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF) of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A326.3.

2.03 TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - 4. Edges: Square.
 - 5. Surface Finish: Non-slip .
 - 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Trim Units: Matching cove base shapes in sizes indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.04 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin brass anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions as indicated on drawings, set with tile mortar or adhesive.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - b. Thresholds at door openings.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Schluter-Systems; Reno-U: www.schluter.com/#sle.

2.05 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Underlayments: See Section 035400.
- B. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- C. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy 410: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.06 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use where indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy CQ: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, modified silane polymer, or urethane sealant; moisture- and mildew-resistant type.
 - 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures, and at floor to wall transitions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

3. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Mapesil T Plus: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.08 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum.
 2. Bonded Sheet Membrane Type:
 - a. Material: Polyethylene sheet membrane with polyester fleece laminated to underside, 20 mils thick.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Schluter-Systems; DITRA: www.schluter.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16-inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 2. Bonded Sheet Membrane Type:
 - a. Material: Polyethylene sheet membrane with nonwoven fabric laminated to both sides, 20 to 30 mils thick, nominal.
 - b. Material: High-density polyethylene sheet membrane with nonwoven polypropylene laminated to both sides, 20 mils thick.
- C. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2-inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.
- D. Backer Board: Coated glass mat type complying with ASTM C1178/C1178M; inorganic fiberglass mat on both surfaces and integral acrylic coating vapor retarder.
 1. Standard Type: 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Backer Board: High-density polystyrene with waterproof membrane and facer on both sides and compatible alkaline-resistant joint tape.
 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- F. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify wall surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.
 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 090561.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

- C. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to feather edge.
- D. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.
- E. See Section 035400 for installation of cementitious underlayment.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108/A118/A136, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated on drawings. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Install thresholds where indicated on drawings.
- H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.
 - 1. See Section 079200 for installation of sealant.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, on ground, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Use uncoupling membrane under tile unless other underlayment is indicated on drawings.
- B. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F142, with standard grout.
 - 1. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F143.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W223, organic adhesive.
- B. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS - ARMSTRONG**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Acoustical units.
- B. Suspension systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.
- F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequencing: Install acoustical ceilings after building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust-generating activities are terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent before, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 016116.
- B. Acoustical Panels: With the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264, Type A.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
 - 4. Panel Edge: Reveal.
 - 5. Tile Edge: Beveled.
 - 6. Color: White.
 - 7. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Ultima.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - 2. Profile: Tee; 9/16-inch face width.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Suprafine XL.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
 - 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- E. Touch-Up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Verify that layout of hangers does not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes, and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent regular spacing of hangers, reinforce nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 REPAIR

- A. Replace damaged or abraded components.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 096500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Resilient tile flooring.
- C. Resilient base.
- D. Resilient stair accessories.
- E. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D6329 - Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers; 1998 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM E492 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Impact Sound Transmission Through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies Using the Tapping Machine; 2025.
- C. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2025a.
- D. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s); 2025.
- E. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021 (Reapproved 2025).
- F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 7 by 48 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 50 square feet of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 10 linear feet of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
- E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Shaw Contract.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
 - 3. Impact Insulation Class (IIC): 57, minimum, when floor-ceiling assembly tested in accordance with ASTM E492.
 - 4. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - 5. Mold and Microbial Resistance: Highly resistant when tested in accordance with ASTM D6329.
 - 6. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.
 - 7. Plank Tile Size: 7 by 48 inch.
 - 8. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
 - 9. Total Thickness: 0.10 inch.
 - 10. Tile Edge: Straight.
 - 11. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 STAIR COVERING

2.04 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; style as scheduled.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tarkett Flooring: www.tarkett.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

6. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.
- C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
 - 2. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 090561.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- C. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- D. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 INSTALLATION - STAIR COVERINGS

- A. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Removal of existing carpet tile.
- C. Matching roll carpet for direct glue installation on stairs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 - 1. Shaw Contract.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.

1. Product: Grounded Spaces - Presence manufactured by Shaw Contract.
 2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
 3. Color: Sand.
- B. Roll Carpet: Same manufacturer, type, color and pattern, and face fiber characteristics as carpet tile, 3 feet wide, manufactured in same color dye lot as tile.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, _____ color.
- B. Adhesives:
1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 016116.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 090561.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing carpet tile.
- B. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in monolithic pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
- G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 INSTALLATION ON STAIRS

- A. Use one piece of carpet for each tread and the riser below. Apply seam adhesive to all cut edges.
- B. Lay carpet with pile direction in the length of the stair.
- C. Adhere carpet tight to stair treads and risers.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099000
PAINTING AND COATING - COMMERCIAL FACILITY GUIDE SPECIFICATION - SHERWIN-
WILLIAMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Interior painting and coating systems.
- C. Exterior painting and coating systems.
- D. Scope:
 - 1. Finish surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exterior:
 - 1) Concrete: Cementitious siding, Flexboard, Transite, non-roof shingles, common brick, stucco, tilt-up, precast, and poured-in-place cement.
 - 2) Wood: Siding, trim, shutters, sashes, and hardboard-bare/primed.
 - 3) Architectural PVC, plastic, and fiberglass.
 - b. Interior:
 - 1) Metal: Aluminum and galvanized.
 - 2) Wood: Walls, ceilings, doors, and trim.
 - 3) Drywall: Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, and similar items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- B. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.
- C. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Product characteristics.
 - 2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Application methods.
 - 6. Clean-up information.
- C. Samples: Submit four paper draw down samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit coating maintenance manual including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, safety data sheets (SDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, product name, product code, color designation, VOC content, batch date, environmental handling, surface preparation, application, and use instructions.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at a minimum of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area to prevent contamination or damage to materials.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when environmental conditions are outside the ranges required by manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing the best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company (The) products indicated; www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- B. Comparable Products: Products of approved manufacturers will be considered in accordance with 016000 - Product Requirements, and the following:
 1. Products are approved by manufacturer in writing for application specified.
 2. Products that meet or exceed performance and physical characteristics of basis of design products.
 3. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Benjamin Moore.

2.02 PAINTINGS AND COATINGS

- A. General:
 1. Provide factory-mixed coatings unless otherwise indicated.
 2. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application.
 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless specifically indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 016116.
- C. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Fiber Cement: Siding and trim.
 1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Satin Finish:

- 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer Sealer LX02W50: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams Emerald Exterior Acrylic Latex Satin: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- B. Wood: Siding, trim, and hardboard-bare/primed.
1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish (Trim):
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Latex Wood Primer, B42W8041: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Semi-Gloss: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - b. Satin Finish (Siding):
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Latex Wood Primer, B42W8041: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams Emerald Acrylic Latex Satin: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Tru Exterior trim and soffit.
1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Extreme Bond Bonding Primer, B51W00150: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Semi-Gloss: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Metal: Hollow metal doors and trim.
1. Alkyd Systems, Water Based:
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- B. Wood: Doors and trim.
1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams Premium Wall and Wood Primer, B28W8111: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Drywall: Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, and similar items.
1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Eg-Shel Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - b. Flat Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

- 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Cementitious Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter. Pressure clean, if needed, to remove grease, oil, and loose particles.
- D. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound; sand smooth and remove dust prior to painting.
- E. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oil; wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- F. Galvanized Surfaces:
 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- G. Ferrous Metal:
 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Prime bare steel surfaces.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- H. Wood: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Scrape, sand, and spot prime knots and pitch streaks. Fill nail holes and imperfections with wood filler and sand smooth.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Apply coatings at spread rate required to achieve manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
- D. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.

3.04 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to top coat manufacturers.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102113 TOILET COMPARTMENTS

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Compact Laminate (CL/Solid Phenolic), Moisture Resistant Substrate: (Bobrick DuraLineSeries).
 - 1. Toilet partitions.
 - 2. Urinal privacy screens.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09 51 23 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer shall supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin shall be provided with closeout documents.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
 - 2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
 - 3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.
- E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.
- C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

- B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.07 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty (DuraLineSeries): Manufacturer's standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer's standard 1 year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., which is located at: 6901 Tujunga Ave.; North Hollywood, CA 91605-6213; Tel: 818-764-1000; Fax: 818-765-2700; Email:info@bobrick.com; Web:www.bobrick.com
- B. Basis of Design Products: Based on the quality and performance requirements of the project, specifications are based solely on the products of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. www.bobrick.com. Location of manufacturing shall be the United States.
- C. Substitutions: The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the Contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 1 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.
- D. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPACT LAMINATE (SOLID PHENOLIC), MOISTURE RESISTANT SUBSTRATE (DURALINESERIES)

- A. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Toilet Partitions: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 - 1. Design Type:
 - a. Standard Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 58 inches.
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches.
 - 2. Privacy Style Partitions: No sightlines with gap-free interlocking doors and stiles routed 0.300 inches from the edge to allow 0.175 inch overlap to prevent line-of-sight into the toilet compartment. Privacy strips fastened or adhered onto the partition material are not acceptable.
 - 3. Mounting Configuration:
 - a. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced with anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch thick with anti-grip profile.
 - 1) Stile Maximum Height: 83 inches;
 - 2) Extended Height: 97 ¾ inches 8.14 feet.
- B. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Urinal Screens: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 - 1. Mounting Configuration:

- a. Wall-hung.
 - 1) Screen Height: 48 inches with 12 inches floor clearance.
- C. Materials: Solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces; integrally bonded colored face sheets and black phenolic-resin core.
- D. Edges: Black; brown edges not acceptable.
- E. Color:
 - 1. As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Fire Resistance:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 30 for panels and stiles.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 55 for panels, 20 for stiles.
- G. Finished Thickness:
 - 1. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch.
- H. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
 - 1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
 - 2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge 0.03 inch, 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch or 1 inch stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- I. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge 0.06 inch stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch x 1-1/2 inches x 58 inches high (57.99 inch).
- J. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- K. Hardware:
 - 1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lbs. (2.25 kg).
 - 2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
 - 3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
 - 4. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
 - 5. Fastening: Hardware is secured to door and stile with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws. Hinges, latch and optional door stops secured to door with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners for hinges latch and optional door stops secured directly into core not acceptable.
 - a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lbs. (680 kg) per insert.
 - 6. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch from face of door.
 - 7. Door Latch: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge 0.06 inch sliding door latch, 14 gauge (0.08 inch) keeper.
 - 8. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
 - 9. Hinge Type:
 - a. Standard.

- 1) Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
- b. Full-Height Institutional Hinge.
 - 1) Hinges: 16 gauge 0.06 inch stainless steel, self-closing, 3 section hinges.
10. Mounting Brackets:
 - a. Standard concealed.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.
 - b. Full-Height.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge 0.05 inch stainless steel and extend full height of panel.
 - 2) U-Channels: Secure panels to stiles.
 - 3) Angle Brackets: Secure stiles-to-walls and panels to walls.

PART 3 PRODUCTS

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
 1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
 2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
 1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
 2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
 3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
 4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
 5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
 6. Test for proper operation.

3.03 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2025.
- B. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. Bobrick.
 - 2. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Diaper Changing Stations:
 - 1. Koala Kare Products; ____: www.koalabear.com/#sle.
- C. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide 3 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- E. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
- F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

- H. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Toilet Paper/Seat Cover Dispenser with Napkin Disposal: Double roll; Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges.
- B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges, tumbler locks on upper and lower doors.
- C. Automated Soap Dispenser: Foam dispenser, wall-mounted, with stainless steel cover and window to gauge soap level, tumbler lock.
- D. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
- E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048.
- F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push and Pull Point Load: Minimum 250 lbf.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 18-gauge, 0.05-inch steel thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin.
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- E. See Section _____ for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mirrors: 40 inch, measured from floor to bottom of mirrored surface.

Additions & Alterations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Addendum #1
24 June 2026

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2026.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Certificate: Certify products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include test, refill, or recharge schedules and recertification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature causes freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated on drawings.

- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical-Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C.
 - 2. Size and classification as scheduled on drawings.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire-resistance rating of walls where cabinet installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 - 1. Formed primed steel sheet; 20-gauge, 0.036-inch thick base metal.
- C. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 2. Trim: Flat square edge, with 2-1/2-inch wide face.
 - 3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right-angle inside corners and seams and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- D. Door: 20-gauge, 0.036-inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180-degree opening with two butt hinges.
- E. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- F. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with predrilled holes for placement of anchors.
- G. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.
- I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER text on decal or self-adhesive vinyl, prespaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.
- B. Verify substrate and site conditions for product installation are in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Verify rough openings for cabinet are sized and located in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to completion of work. Do not proceed with installation until detrimental conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 42 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
 - 1. See Section 061000 for in-wall blocking requirements.
- D. Place extinguishers and accessories in cabinets.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

3.04 MAINTENANCE - SELF-SERVICE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Monthly Inspections: Inspect self-service fire extinguishers monthly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Annual Inspections: Inspect self-service fire extinguishers annually in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Inspection Certification Tag: Provide new tag indicating acceptable condition of fire extinguisher, date of inspection, and name of self-service inspector for each inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123200
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured custom casework, with cabinet hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: VOC limitations for adhesives and sealants.
- B. Section 123600 - Countertops: Additional requirements for countertops.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed: Portions of casework visible when drawers and cabinet doors are closed, including end panels, bottoms of cases more than 42 inches above finished floor, tops of cases less than 72 inches above finished floor and all members visible in open cases or behind glass doors.
- B. Semi-Exposed: Portions of casework and surfaces behind solid doors, tops of cases more than 72 inches above finished floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches but less than 42 inches above finished floor.
- C. Concealed: Sleepers, web frames, dust panels and other surfaces not generally visible after installation and cabinets less than 30 inches above finished floor.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, attachments.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework types, sizes, and locations, using large scale plans, elevations, and cross sections. Include rough-in and anchors and reinforcements, placement dimensions and tolerances and clearances required.
- D. Samples for Finish Selection: Fully finished, for color selection. Minimum sample size: 6 inches by 6 inches.
 - 1. Plastic laminate samples, for color, texture, and finish selection.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommendations for care and cleaning.
- G. Finish touch-up kit for each type and color of materials provided.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect items provided by this section, including finished surfaces and hardware items during handling and installation. For metal surfaces, use polyethylene film or other protective material standard with the manufacturer.
- B. Acceptance at Site:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install casework until the conditions specified under Part 3, Examination Article of this section have been met. Products delivered to sites that are not enclosed and/or improperly conditioned will not be accepted if warping or damage due to unsatisfactory conditions occurs.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store casework in the area of installation. If necessary, prior to installation, temporarily store in another area, meeting the environmental requirements specified under Part 3, "Site Verification of Conditions" Article of this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion, at no additional cost to Owner. Defects include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Ruptured, cracked, or stained finish coating.
 - 2. Discoloration or lack of finish integrity.
 - 3. Cracking or peeling of finish.
 - 4. Delamination of components.
 - 5. Failure of adhesives.
 - 6. Failure of hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic Laminate Casework:
- B. Obtain casework from single source and manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom Grade.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble casework items for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Construction: As required for selected grade.
- C. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill components for fittings and fixtures.
- D. Hardware Application: Factory-machine casework members for hardware that is not surface applied.
- E. Access Panels: Where indicated, for maintenance of utility service and mechanical and electrical components.
- F. Fixed panels at backs of open spaces between base cabinets.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for power receptacles where indicated on drawings.
- G. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

- H. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
- I. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified grade and as follows:
 - 1. Provide center matched panels at each elevation.
 - 2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.
- J. Countertop Panel-Type Supports: Materials similar to adjacent casework, 1-1/2 inch in width, with front-to-back and toe space dimensions matching base cabinet. Designed to be secured in a concealed fashion to countertop material. Include two leveling devices per support panel.

2.04 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Casework: Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base cabinets.
 - 1. Style: Flush overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
 - 2. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
 - a. Base Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - b. Tall Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - c. Wall Cabinets: 12 inches.
 - 3. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.
 - a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - b. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - c. Exposed Interior Surfaces: Thermally fused laminate.
 - 1) Color: White.
 - d. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops: See Section 123600.

2.06 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer's standard types, styles and finishes.
- B. Comply with BHMA A156.9 requirements.
 - 1. Acceptable base materials for plated finishes include brass and bronze.

2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives Used for Assembly: Comply with VOC requirements for adhesives and sealants; see Section 016116.
- B. Wood-Based Materials:
 - 1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.
 - 2. Composite Wood Panels: Containing no urea-formaldehyde resin binders.
- C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications, complying with Grade requirements, and standard with the manufacturer.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

- B. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, standard with manufacturer.
- C. Sealant for Use in Casework Installation:
 - 1. One component, clear silicone base sealant, chemical curing complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, when tested to glass and aluminum, anti-fungus composition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
 - 1. Do not deliver casework until the following conditions have been met:
 - a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
 - b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
 - c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
 - d. Installation areas do not require further "wet work" construction.
- B. For Base Cabinets Installation: Examine floor levelness and flatness of installation space. Do not proceed with installation if encountered floor conditions required more than 1/2 inch leveling adjustment. When installation conditions are acceptable, for each space, establish the high point of the floor. Set and make level and plumb first cabinet in relation to this high point.
- C. For Wall Cabinets Installation: Examine wall surfaces in installation space. Do not proceed with installation if the following conditions are encountered:
 - 1. Maximum Variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.
- D. Verify adequacy of support framing and anchors.
- E. Verify that service connections are correctly located and of proper characteristics.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered. Use concealed fasteners to the greatest degree possible. Use exposed fasteners only where allowed by approved shop drawings, or where concealed fasteners are impracticable.
- C. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.
- D. Align cabinets to adjoining components, install filler and/or scribe panels where necessary to close gaps.
- E. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:
 - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
 - 4. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.
- F. Secure wall and floor cabinets to concealed blocking at gypsum board assemblies.
- G. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to service space framing and/or wall substrates, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches on center. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls or service space framing, anchor to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches on center, and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.
- H. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, and/or wall substrates. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches on center.
- I. Install hardware uniformly and precisely.
- J. Countertops: Install countertops intended and furnished for field installation in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.
- K. Replace units that are damaged, including those that have damaged finishes.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating parts, including doors, drawers, hardware, and fixtures to function smoothly.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean casework and other installed surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.
- B. Protect casework and countertops from ongoing construction activities. Prevent workmen from standing on, or storing tools and materials on casework or countertops.
- C. Repair damage, including to finishes, that occurs prior to Date of Substantial Completion, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123600 COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for manufactured casework.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
 - 1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: Not permitted.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.
 - d. Laminate Core Color: Same as decorative surface.
 - e. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - f. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
 - 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.
 - 4. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade.
- C. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Corian.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on drawings; use marine edge at sinks.
 - 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
 - 6. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.

1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
- C. Apply sealer products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION	TITLE
22 05 00	STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 18	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 19	THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23.12	BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 11 16	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING (METAL)
22 11 19	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 13 16	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 13 19	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 13 19 .13	SANITARY DRAINS
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 00	STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR HVAC WORK
23 05 48.13	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
23 05 93	TESTING, BALANCING, AND ADJUSTING
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION
23 09 33	AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 34 23	HVAC POWER VENTILATIONS (FANS)
23 37 13 .13	AIR DIFFUSERS
23 37 13. 23	REGISTERS AND GRILLES

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

23 81 27	SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP
23 83 33	ELECTRIC HEATERS AND HEAT TRACING

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this project manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and addenda as issued are part of this specification.
- C. Plumbing drawings along with all other project drawings and specifications represent the work of this section.
- D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and supervision necessary to install complete operating plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.
- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate his work and the work of his subcontractors to ensure that all the work is covered. He shall designate who is responsible for various portions of work which may overlap so that there is complete coverage of all required work. It is the position of the owner and the A/E that all work is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor within this division of the work.
- C. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove and replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition.
- D. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
- E. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
- F. Plumbing contractor's scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Domestic water system and insulation (See Section 22 11 16, 22 07 00 and 22 40 00).
 - 2. Sanitary and vent system. (See Section 22 13 00)
 - 3. Storm and overflow systems and any insulation (See Section 22 07 00 and 22 13 00).
 - 4. Domestic water piping serving humidifiers.
 - 5. Fuel gas piping.
 - 6. All other work in Division 22.

7. Roof penetrations for plumbing work.
8. Demolition of existing work to accommodate new work.
9. Medical Gas Systems.
10. Fire stopping of penetrations. (See Section 22 05 50).

1.03 REGULATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall be performed in accordance with the latest adopted codes, amendments, regulations, and ordinances of the authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations including the requirements of OSHA.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits, connection charges, inspections, and certificates required to complete the work.
- C. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.
- D. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- E. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.04 SUBMISSIONS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the A/E. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.
- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
- E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- F. Contractor to forward a copy of submittals which have electrical requirements to the Electrical Contractor (EC) for coordination of voltage, amperage, and phase. Response to be received from EC prior to ordering of equipment by mechanical contractor.
- G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, drains shall be combined in a single brochure with all items being furnished clearly identified.
- H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting. They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and coordinated with all other trades.
- I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified so as to be clear on what is being provided.
- J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed

evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

- K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$175/hr. billable to the contractor.
- L. Model numbers – It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm the latest model numbers at the time of bid. The model number indicated on the drawings are for reference. No additional costs will be accepted if the manufacturer has updated the model number during or after the design process thru to the point of shop drawing issuance. The performance and capacity indicated in the schedules on the drawings take precedent over the model number.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.
- B. Submission of bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this request. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material and equipment specified shall be deemed as that which the bidder's quotation represents the contractor.
- B. Once bids are accepted only that material and equipment listed in the specifications or added by addenda shall be acceptable. Substitution information for inclusion in an addenda must be received by the A/E at least 10 days prior to bid opening. If acceptable, an addenda will be issued which will add the additional acceptable manufacturers or materials and be available for all contractors to consider. It shall be a basic premise that a contractor is a lowest bidder because he utilized substituted materials or equipment as opposed to specified materials or equipment.
- C. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service by the engineer at the rate of \$175.00/hr. for such services. Also, billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval or rejection.
- D. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.07 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.
- B. When a conflict or contradiction exists either between drawings and specs or between specs or between different drawings or details, the more stringent shall apply.
- C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- D. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- E. The architects or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- F. If a question arises after bidding the A/E interpretation shall govern.

1.08 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.10 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.11 COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall deliver to the owner, with his request for final payment, copies of all manufacturer's guarantees, equipment instructional manuals, a complete set of all final shop drawings, catalog cuts, service contracts, and other items as may be required elsewhere in the documents.

1.12 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.13 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.14 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
- B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All material shall be new and of present day manufacture.
- B. All material and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards.
- C. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the fan", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be necessary to complete the installation.
- D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary with all accessories, covers, escutcheons". The word "piping" means pipe, fitting, controls, valves and hangers as required for a complete system.

2.02 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify that equipment is operating within warranty requirements.
- B. Advise owner and A/E at least two days prior.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to A/E.

2.03 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.
- D. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, piping diagrams, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.
- E. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

2.04 DRAIN PANS

- A. All water heaters mounted above the floor shall be provided with drain pans. Drain to suitable discharge point acceptable to owner and A/E. To be visible outfall.
- B. Drains shall slope down in direction of flow at 1" per 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- B. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- C. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Cover plumbing fixtures.
- D. Do not install plates, polished metal escutcheons, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete or protect otherwise.
- E. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating, and covering.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install all work neat, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- B. Install work in spaces allocated.
- C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.03 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material so as not to create a slide hazard.
- B. No work shall be placed on rock. Cushion with 6 " layer of crushed stone.
- C. Protect tree roots with burlap covering and maintain moist until backfilled.
- D. Base estimates on excavation which will include earth, sand, clay, rubbish, debris, and all other materials up to one cubic yard in size. Boulders or rock larger than one cubic yard which need to be broken up with pneumatic equipment or explosives will be separately negotiated at the time of discovery with the owner and A/E. Do not proceed with rock excavation until an agreement is reached.
- E. Maintain excavations free of water.
- F. Shore excavations to prevent cave-in in accordance with OSHA regulations and to prevent strains on work put in place until ready to receive backfill.
- G. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the A/E.
- H. Backfill piping trenches within 18" of footings, columns, piers, or grade beams, with concrete. Protect piping from direct contact and adherence to concrete.
- I. Return to original condition any areas disturbed for excavation.

3.04 FASTENERS, HANGERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.
- B. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets, and anchors to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.
- C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.
- D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded to more than 1/4 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- E. Powder driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2", or for equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces, and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or painted with corrosion resistant primer and finish coat of epoxy enamel.

- G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles at not more than 8 foot centers up to 1 1/4" dia. and 10 foot centers above 1 1/4" dia. Piping shall not support other piping.
- H. Support vertical piping at floor levels. Piping shall have split rings.
- I. Provide and install lintels where required for mechanical work and not indicated on architectural or structural drawings.
- J. Furnish steel framing for roof openings and floor openings. Submit details for review.

3.05 SLEEVES

- A. All piping passing through floors or walls shall have sleeves unless holes are cored. Sleeves shall be 16 gage galvanized steel in non-bearing walls, 10 gage galvanized steel for bearing walls, and schedule 40 galvanized pipe in floors. Sleeves shall accommodate insulation. This shall not apply to sprinkler piping.
- B. Sleeves passing through foundation walls not exposed to interior spaces or sleeves passing through slab on grade may be schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Wall sleeves shall finish flush with wall.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1 inch above floor.
- E. Sleeves in walls between interior spaces and unexcavated, exterior, crawl, or backfilled spaces shall be made watertight with "Link-Seal" modular wall and casing seal. Casing shall be schedule 40 galvanized pipe with anchor flange.

3.06 PLATES

- A. Furnish and install chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished areas.
- B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.
- C. Floor plates shall cover one inch floor extension.

3.07 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

- A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for the other trades.
- B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance as directed by the A/E.
- C. Ductwork transitions necessary to accommodate available space or clearance requirements shall be contract requirements.
- D. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and at the direction of the A/E.
- E. Rises and drops of piping systems shall be provided as required and where directed to allow for clearances to other construction. Drains shall be installed at no additional cost to the owner. The contractor shall allow for such occurrences in his bid.
- F. Piping and equipment shall be so arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, coil removal or filter removal space or service clearance areas. Do not install within 3'-0" clearance of electrical panel fronts.

3.08 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the general contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed into walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.09 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 4" thick concrete pad beneath all floor mounted equipment in mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, or equipment rooms, or outside on grade. This shall not apply to residential installations of water heaters unless detailed on drawings or specified elsewhere.
- B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolators under any equipment 5 HP and over and rubber-in-shear vibration isolation under all equipment less than 5 HP. This shall apply to residential installations.
- C. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12" on centers both ways.
- D. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at 1 per 4 square feet.

3.10 LABELING

- A. All equipment shall be provided with permanent black laminated white core labels with 3/8" letters.

3.11 FLASHING AND COUNTER-FLASHING

- A. Roof drains and overflow drains shall have counter-flashing fittings. General contractor shall provide flashing.
- B. Piping and conduit through the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. This contractor shall furnish counterflashing.

3.12 ACCESS

- A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices and controllers which may need service in accessible places.
- B. Where access is not available; access panels shall be provided. Furnish prime painted steel access doors to the General Contractor for installation.
- C. Access doors shall be 16 gauge frames and 22 gauge steel door. Access doors in fire rated walls shall have a "B" label for 1 ½ hours.
- D. Maintain clearances for tube removal, coil pulls, and filter removal.

3.13 WIRING

- A. Power wiring shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor. This contractor shall furnish all 3 phase starters, pushbuttons, and controllers necessary to operate the equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall store and install the electrical devices and furnish and install the power wiring.
- B. Control wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 portion of the work. Wiring for controls is control wiring whether it is line voltage or low voltage.
- C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- D. Pushbuttons shall be maintain-contact type.
- E. Refer to the electrical specifications for wiring methods.
- F. Plenum rated cable is required for control wiring.

3.14 UTILITIES

- A. Do not interrupt any utility or service without adequate previous notice and scheduling with the owner.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for providing temporary utilities.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING EXTERIOR SERVICES

- A. This contractor shall be responsible for returning disturbed areas to original condition where excavation for utilities has been required.
- B. Cut and patch paved areas to match original surfaces.
- C. Properly tamp backfill before finishing surfaces.
- D. Concrete pavements and curbs shall be formed and poured to match adjacent areas.
- E. Grass areas shall be sodded and maintained until established growth is achieved.

3.16 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified. Material and labor for first year warranty is to be provided.
- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.
- C. Compressor system components shall be provided with a 5 year factory warranty. Material only for years 2 through 5 is required.

3.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
- B. Store material in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.
- C. Handle so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

3.18 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged at bid time by the supplier and he shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of his product in the project.
- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular supplier's equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

3.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawings to the A/E for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size and location. If acceptable, the A/E will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the A/E will return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.

- C. To aid in the preparation of as-built drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$175/hr. billable to the contractor.

3.20 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of Natatorium walls, fire walls, smoke walls, and floors by pipes or wiring shall be sealed to prevent the flow of gasses or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the penetrant and the adjacent floor or wall with DOW Corning RTV foam or equivalent by 3M, Hilti, or Chase foam.
- C. The installation shall meet the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Penetrations through rated surfaces shall have a UL rating equivalent to the adjacent surfaces.

3.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Respective contractor shall install all hangers, supports, pipe sleeves in floors, walls, partitions, ceilings and roof slabs as construction progresses to permit their work to be built into place and to eliminate unnecessary cutting of construction work.
- B. All cutting of concrete, or other material for the passage of piping through floors, walls, partitions and ceiling shall be done by the respective contractor where necessary to install his work. Respective contractor will close all such openings around piping with materials equivalent to that removed. All exposed surfaces shall be left in suitable condition for refinishing without further work.
- C. General contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.22 INVERTS AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Indicated inverts and elevations of existing utilities are approximate and based on the best information available.
- B. Upon award of contract, contractor shall verify in the field all such information and report any discrepancies before proceeding with work. Contractor shall be responsible for extra work caused by his failure to verify inverts and elevations.

3.23 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Furnish and install final connections to equipment furnished in other parts of the specification or furnished by the owner. Provide drainage connections, vent connections, water connections, fuel gas connections, gas connections to the fixtures or equipment. Plumbing connections shall include valved supplies and trapped waste connections.

3.24 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for connecting new systems to existing systems.
- B. Arrange for outages with the owner.
- C. Contractor shall shut down and drain existing systems.
- D. Contractor shall cut in, weld, solder, or thread, and make connections compatible with existing

systems.

- E. Provide new valves at connections to existing systems.
- F. Contractor shall refill existing and fill new systems.
- G. Contractor shall purge air from systems, both new and existing.
- H. Contractor shall place existing systems back into operation.
- I. Contractor shall repair and replace any insulation damaged or removed during connection procedures.

3.25 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawings showing all coordinated ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment of all trades.
- B. The sheet metal shop drawings may be used as the basis of these drawings.
- C. Show ductwork, walls, beams, steel, drainage piping, domestic water piping, HVAC piping, sprinkler piping, light fixtures, electrical conduit and equipment.
- D. Contact other disciplines and obtain information to identify fully coordinated systems.
- E. Submit for review and approval to the A/E.
- F. Provide all dimensional data and necessary clearances to other trades for installation of fixtures and equipment within casework and counter tops.
- G. Work shall not proceed until coordination is completed and all conflicts, issues, sequences etc., are resolved.

3.26 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.27 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.28 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.29 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.
- B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.

3.30 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.31 UTILITIES (Applies only to existing facilities)

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction needs.
- B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
- C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to as new condition before turning back to the owner.

3.32 CLEANUP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
- B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
- C. Clean and polish all plumbing fixtures.
- D. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.33 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Contractor to coordinate all mounting heights with all trades and architect prior to rough-in.

3.34 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.35 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
 - 1 To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 - 2 Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 - 3 Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 - 4 Provide receiver's reply space.
 - 5 Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.36 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for the project. Not all items may be identified, and it is the responsibility of the contractor to submit additional shop drawings where indicated in the specifications.

PLUMBING	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
COORDINATION DRAWINGS				
VALVES, STRAINERS				

PLUMBING	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
BACKFLOW PREVENTORS				
PIPING/FITTINGS/LABELING				
DRAINS				
FIXTURES/TRIM/CARRIERS				
GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS				
INSULATION A. HANDICAP COVERS B. DOMESTIC WATER PIPING C. TANKS D. EQUIPMENT				
WATER HEATERS				
AS-BUILT DRAWINGS/ELECTRONIC AS-BUILT				
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES				
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS				
INSTRUCTIONS				
TESTS/CERTIFICATIONS				
EMERGENCY AND MANUFACTURER CONTACTS				

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

- A. Cast Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6-inch: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6-inch and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6-inch Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6-inch and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6-inch: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6-inch and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6-inch: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6-inch and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6-inch: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6-inch and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons
 - 2. Floor plates

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated, and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped-steel type.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One piece, floor plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19 - THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 3. Thermowells.
 - 4. Dial-type pressure gauges.
 - 5. Gage attachments.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Nanmac Corporation.
 - 3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - 4. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg. F and deg.

- C.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle rigid, back and rigid, bottom , with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.02 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
 - 3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 - 5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F and deg. C.
 - 6. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 - 8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 9. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
- B. Plastic-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Case: Plastic; 6-inch nominal size.
 - 3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 - 5. Tube Background: Nonreflective with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F and deg. C.
 - 6. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 - 8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 9. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
- C. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flo Fab Inc.
 - b. Miljoco Corporation.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

- h. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
- 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F and deg. C.
- 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
- 9. Connector: 1 ¼ - inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 10. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
- D. Plastic Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - b. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - e. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Plastic: 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 - 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F and deg. C.
 - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 - 9. Connector: 1 ¼ - inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 10. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.03 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
 - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
 - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1-inch, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 - 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin

2.04 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Noshok.
 - f. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - g. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - h. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - i. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - j. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - k. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4 ½ -inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 -inch ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Direct-Mounted, Plastic-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Flo Fab Inc.
 - d. Noshok.
 - e. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - f. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - h. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - i. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed plastic; 4 ½ - inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4-inch ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and

- kPa.
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- C. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Flo Fab Inc.
 - d. Noshok.
 - e. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - h. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Liquid-filled Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel 4 ½ -inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4-inch ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
 - 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 9. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 10. Ring: Metal.
 - 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- D. Remote-Mounted, Plastic-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - f. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Sealed type; plastic; 4 ½ -inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4-inch, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
 - 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 9. Window: Glass or plastic.

10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.05 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4-inch, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, NPS 1/4-inch B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
- K. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.
- L. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- M. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.02 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Metal Plastic case, compact industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Metal Plastic case, compact industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

- C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Metal case, compact industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- D. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Metal case, compact industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- E. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.03 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg. F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg. F.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg. F.
- D. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg. F.
- E. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg. F.
- F. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg. F.
- G. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg. F.
- H. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg. F.

3.04 PRESSURE GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct mounted, metal case.
 - 2. Sealed direct mounted, plastic case.
- B. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct mounted, metal case.
 - 2. Sealed direct mounted, plastic case.
 - 3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Pressure gauges at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid filled Sealed Solid front, pressure relief direct mounted, metal case.
 - 2. Sealed direct mounted, plastic case.
 - 3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.05 PRESSURE GAGE SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- C. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- D. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- E. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- F. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- G. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 300 psi.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. KITZ Corporation
 - b. WATTS
 - c. Apollo
 - d. Grove
 - e. Jamesbury
 - f. NIBCO
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.03 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded

- ends.
- 2. Brass ball valves, one piece.
- 3.04 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE 150 TO 200 PSIG
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass ball valve, one piece.
- 3.05 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass ball valve, one piece.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100- or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that

- are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2-inch and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4-inch and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4-inch and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4-inch to NPS 3 1/2 -inch: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4-inch: 12 inch long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5-inch and NPS 6-inch: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8-inch to NPS 14-inch: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16-inch to NPS 24-inch: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8-inch and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 ½ - inch.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and

- tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
 - I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
 - J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg. F, pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 24-inch, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 36-inch, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 8-inch.
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 36-inch, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 36-inch, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1-inch to NPS 30-inch, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2-inch to NPS 42-inch if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
 - L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg. F piping installations.
 - M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

- a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1 ¼ inches.
 - 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Craftmark Pipe Makers
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products
 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: Yellow.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.

- c. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products
- 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 3. Letter Color: Black.
- 4. Background Color: Yellow.
- 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Makers
 - 4. Marking Services Inc.
 - 5. National Marker Company
 - 6. Seton Identification Products
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Makers
 - 4. Marking Services Inc.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.02 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings unfinished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

- a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
- 3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
- 4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot water piping.
 - 4. Stormwater piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 5. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 6. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg. F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg. F.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg. F.
 - 5. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45 and 90-degree, short and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges,

unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.
 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lb./inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.

- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - e. Truebro.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry

state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1 ½ - inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation

- by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without

- deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of cellular glass insulation to valve body.
 - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet

- insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1 ½ -inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation

manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water, 100°F-140°F:
 - 1. Pipe size $\leq 1"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. $1" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 1 \frac{1}{2}"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. $1 \frac{1}{2}" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 4"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1.5 inch thick.
 - 4. $4" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 8"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1.5 inch thick.
 - 5. $8" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 12"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.

- b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1.5 inch thick.
 - B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water, 141°F-200°F:
 - 1. Pipe size $\leq 1"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1.5 inch thick.
 - 2. $1" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 1 \frac{1}{2}"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1.5 inch thick.
 - 3. $1 \frac{1}{2}" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 4"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
 - 4. $4" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 8"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
 - 5. $8" < \text{Pipe size} \leq 12"$
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
 - C. Domestic Cold Water
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
 - D. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
 - E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
 - F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.
 - G. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1 1/2 - inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
- C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water service piping enters the building.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 2. Fittings for NPS 2 ½ to NPS 4-inch: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Uponor.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.

- d. Rubber O-ring.
- e. Union nut.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Jomar Valve.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Wilkins.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg. F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Wilkins.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg. F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 - 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.

- b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- c. Matco-Norca.
- d. Precision Plumbing Products.
- e. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
- 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg. F.
- 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install thermostats in hot water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1 ½ -inch and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 inch and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 4-inch: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5-inch and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 -inch and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-inch and NPS 1 ¼ -inch: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1 ½ -inch and NPS 2-inch: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2 ½ -inch: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5-inch: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6-inch: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8-inch: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 ¼ -inch and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 1/2 -inch: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-inch: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2 ½ -inch: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3-inch and NPS 3 ½ inch: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4-inch and NPS 5-inch: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6-inch: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 8-inch to NPS 12-inch: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3-inch and smaller, shall be:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4-inch to NPS 8-inch and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2-inch and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-inch and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 ½ - to NPS 4-inch shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5-inch to NPS 8-inch, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)); grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Wall hydrants.
 - 7. Drain valves.
 - 8. Water-hammer arresters.
 - 9. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1001.

2. Size: NPS 1/4-inch to NPS 3-inch, as required to match connected piping.
 3. Body: Bronze.
 4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 5. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers
1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers
1. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 3. Size: NPS 1/2-inch.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers
1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2-inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.
 5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2-inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.
 6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical flow.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2 ½ -inch and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies
1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2-inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.
 5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.
 6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2 ½ -inch and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

2.05 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2-inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2 ½ -inch and NPS 3-inch.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2-inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 ½ -inch and NPS 3-inch.

2.06 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2-inch or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.07 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2 ½ - inch and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 ½ - inch and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2-inch and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 4-inch: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5-inch and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.08 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants

1. Standard: ASME A112.21. 3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4-inch or NPS 1-inch.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants

1. Standard: ASME A112.21. 3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4-inch or NPS 1-inch.
6. Outlet: Concealed.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Vacuum Breaker:
 - a. Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
10. Operating Keys: One with each wall hydrant.

C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants

1. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
2. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
3. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 1/2-inch or NPS 3/4-inch.
8. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.09 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4-inch.

4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1-inch threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2-inch threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8-inch minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1 1/4 -inch minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air brakes are unacceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and pump.
- E. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- G. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- D. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Fernco Inc
 - 2) Froet Industries LLC
 - 3) Plastic Oddities
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Co.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant

- outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drainpipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of

- lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- B. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipes and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded nonpressure transition couplings.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final

connection to each piece of equipment.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.
 - 2. Trench drains.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- C. PE: Polyethylene.
- D. PP: Polypropylene.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Wade
 - f. WATTS
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Area Floor, Funnel floor drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Outlet: Bottom Side.

6. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
 7. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 8. Top Shape: Round Square.
 9. Trap Material: Bronze.
 10. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
 11. Trap Features: Cleanout.
- B. Plastic Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Oatey
 - c. Plastic Oddities
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Material: PVC.
 4. Outlet: Bottom Side.
 5. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
 6. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 7. Top Shape: Round Square.
 8. Trap Material: Plastic drainage piping.
 9. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.03 TRENCH DRAINS

- A. Trench Drains:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Wade
 - f. WATTS
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
 3. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
 4. Flange: Anchor.
 5. Clamping Device: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom End Side.
 7. Grate Material: Ductile iron or gray iron.
 8. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 9. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with

finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- C. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch (25 mm) above floor.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backwater valves.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
 - 2. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.02 BACKWATER VALVES- FOR DRAIN LINES SERVING FIXTURES LOCATED BELOW ELEVATION OF THE EXTERIOR MANHOLE COVER.

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg.; Co.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 4. Body: Cast iron.
 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
 6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
 7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled, or field modified to hang closed.
 8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.
- B. Horizontal, Plastic Backwater Valves
1. Manufacturers
 - a. Endura
 - b. Oatey
 - c. Plastic Oddities
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Size: Same as connected piping.
 3. Body: ABS PVC.
 4. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.
 5. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
 6. End Connections: Socket type.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Manufactures:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Tyler Pipe
 - e. WATTS
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised head, brass, or cast-iron plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Endura
 - b. Plastic Oddities

- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC
- 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 3. Body: PVC.
- 4. Closure Plug: PVC.
- 5. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

2.04 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries
 - c. Zurn Industries
 - 2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 - 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe

- extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and
galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
- 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Vent Caps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- H. Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 2. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. Provide on building drainpipe where plumbing fixtures are installed on a floor with a finished floor elevation below the elevation of the manhole cover of the next upstream manhole in the public sewer.
 - 1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with

- waterproof membrane.
- J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- K. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Reference the requirements of the International Plumbing Code.
- C. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures, drains, trim, supplies, fastening devices, carriers, valves, and traps for a complete installation.
- B. Provide connection of all services for soil, waste, vent, cold and hot water.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all materials and products described in this section and indicated on the drawings including that listed in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Fixture submittals shall include all trim associated with the china. They shall be incorporated in a single brochure with the items being furnished clearly identified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All fixtures shall be unmarked, uncracked, true, and level. All shall be warranted to not craze, color, or scale.
- B. Installations shall conform to the International Plumbing Code.
- C. Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and within the warranty requirements.
- D. All handicapped fixtures and their installation shall conform to the Americans with Disabilities Act and Fair Housing Amendments Act (Public Law 101-336).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TRAPS

- A. Fixture traps shall be approved self-cleaning type with clean-outs.
- B. Traps shall be chrome plated cast brass.
- C. Traps for lavatories shall be 1 1/4" x 1 1/2" size.

2.02 TRIM

- A. All trim including faucets, waste fittings, strainers, valves, supplies, nipples, and escutcheons shall be chrome plated cast brass.
- B. Exposed water supply pipes shall be chrome plated brass with loose key angle stops.
- C. Fixtures shall be selected for low water consumption and limited to 1.6 gallons per flush on toilets, 2.2 gpm for faucets, and 2.5 gpm for showers.
- D. Public toilet room faucets shall be self-closing metering type when not indicated for the handicapped. Handicapped faucets shall conform to ADA requirements. Provide an approved temperature limiting device that conforms to ASSE 1070.
- E. All lavatories in public toilet rooms shall have grid type strainers.
- F. Waste connections for handicapped lavatories shall be offset. Contractor is to insulate all exposed domestic water and waste piping with prefab PVC jacketed assemblies.
- G. For fixtures requiring flush valves, they shall be of the low consumption type. Selection shall be for use with the specified fixture.
- H. 'Eco-drive' sensor operated flush valves and faucets shall include regenerating battery system.
- I. Water cooler shall have a bottle filler on the low station.

2.03 CARRIERS

- A. All wall hung fixtures shall be provided with floor mounted carriers.
- B. Floor mounted carriers shall have short pattern foot supports.
- C. Carriers for lavatories shall be concealed arm type.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fixtures; Kohler, American-Standard, Crane.
- B. Seats; Church, Olsonite, Sperzel, Benke, Bemis.
- C. Carriers; Josam, Zurn, Wade, J.R. Smith, Watts.
- D. Faucets; American-Standard, Speakman, Chicago, Kohler, Delta, Moen.
- E. Supplies and Traps; McGuire, Brass Craft, Central Brass, Kohler, American-Standard.
- F. Shower, Mop Receptors and Laundry Trays; Crane/Fiat, Stern/Williams.
- G. Domestic Water Heaters-Gas; Rheem/Rudd, A.O. Smith, Lochinvar, Jackson, State.
- H. Shower Enclosures - Kohler, American Standard, Crane/Fiat.
- I. Flush Valves - Sloan Royal
- J. * Flush Valves - Sloan Regal, Coyne, and Delaney, Zurn.
- K. Insulation for handicapped lavatory and sink connections insulations - Truebro McGuire "pro-wrap".
- L. Alternate flush valve selection where budget consideration requires a lower cost valve and competitive pricing.

2.05 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Furnish and install vacuum breakers on all fixtures, trim, or faucets arranged for the connection of hoses. Vacuum breaker shall be located on the discharge side of the valve.
- B. Vacuum breakers shall be chrome plated brass where exposed and rough brass where concealed.
- C. Install vacuum breakers on wall hydrants, hose bibbs, janitor sinks and wherever else required by

code.

2.06 WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN

- A. Pan shall be galvanized steel - 24 gauge with a minimum height of 1 ½".
- B. Each pan shall have a 3/4" drain to an acceptable point.

2.07 WATER CLOSET CARRIER SELECTION.

- A. Carrier fitting configuration shall be suitable for the stack location shown on the drawings. Carriers to permit handicapped mounting of fixtures shall be utilized where required.

2.08 WALL HUNG WATER CLOSET SUPPORTS/FITTINGS

- A. Smith No. 0100 series "adjustable" deep rough-in support. Where floor construction is not suitable for deep rough-in, Smith No. 0200 series shallow rough-in type may be used. Where furred wall space is not sufficient for the adjustable series, Smith "compact" No. 0400 series may be used.

2.09 WALL HUNG BLOWOUT WATER CLOSET SUPPORTS/FITTINGS

- A. Smith No. 0300 series "adjustable series fixture supports with type No. 2 closet outlet connection. Where furred wall space is not sufficient for the adjustable series, Smith "compact" No. 0400 series or Smith No. 670 thru 680 waste fitting assemble with type No.2 closet outlet connection may be used.

2.10 FLOOR MOUNTED FLOOR OUTLET WATER CLOSET CONNECTION

- A. Smith No. 9230 cast bronze closet flange assembly complete with 5/16" bronze bolts, chromium plated nuts and washers and approved gasket.

2.11 WALL HUNG BLOWOUT URINALS ON FLOOR MOUNTED SUPPORT

- A. Smith No. 0629, 0630, 0632, or 0633 urinal support with adjustable coupling assembly. Face plate shall be supported by extra heavy cast iron base support which shall be securely bolted to floor construction.

2.12 WALL HUNG BLOWOUT AND WASH-OUT URINALS ON FLOOR MOUNTED SUPPORT

- A. Smith No. 0600 series urinal support. Uprights shall be high-strength steel with block bases securely bolted to floor construction.

2.13 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER WALL SUPPORT

- A. Smith No. 0830 floor mounted support electric water cooler support. Uprights shall be high strength steel with block bases securely bolted to floor construction.

2.14 STEEL BACKING PLATE FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Where plumbing fixtures of the arms which support them are specified to be attached to a steel plate in the wall, furnish and install a 1/4" thick by 6" wide steel plate which shall extend at least one stud beyond the first and last fixture mounting points. Fixture or supporting arms shall be securely and firmly attached to the steel plate in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.15 FLAT-SLAB LAVATORIES-CONCEALED ARMS ON BACKING PLATE

- A. Lavatories shall be punched for Smith No. 0728 concealed arm fixture support with chromium plated threaded escutcheons. The arms shall be securely bolted to steel backing plate in the wall as herein before specified. They shall have positive mechanical locking device and shall be fully adjustable after installation of the finished wall.

2.16 FLAT-SLAB LAVATORIES-CONCEALED ARMS ON FLOOR SUPPORT

- A. Lavatories shall be punched for Smith No. 0700-E fixture support. Fixture support shall have chromium plated threaded escutcheons and concealed arms with positive mechanical locking device. Arms shall be fully adjustable after installation of finished wall. Uprights shall be high-strength steel with block bases securely bolted to floor construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Plumbing fixtures shall be installed in a manner to afford easy access for cleaning. Where practical, all piping from fixtures shall run in the most direct route to the wall.
- B. Furnish and install all waste connections, traps, water supplies, final connections, etc., to equipment furnished under other portions of the specifications.
- C. Make final connections to all soil, waste, vent, and water piping to the fixtures.
- D. Fixtures shall be set level and in proper alignment with adjacent walls and fixtures.
- E. All wall hung fixture carriers to be securely anchored to the slab.
- F. Attach floor mounted water closets to floor with wax seal and lag screws. Do not use lead flashing to hold closet in place.
- G. Securely bolt all fixtures to the building construction and unless special hangers are indicated, provide hangers and/or carriers designed specifically for the fixtures by the fixture manufacture.
- H. Caulk all wall hung fixtures between fixture and wall with sealant specified in Section 07900. Provide sealant at all points where mop receptor meets walls and floor.
- I. Install electric water coolers with "P" trap and water shutoff valve within cabinet.
- J. Contractor shall insulate all exposed domestic water and drainage piping under all handicapped lavatories and sinks with pre-formed insulation kit with PVC jacket similar to, Lav-Guard as manufactured by Truebro. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the handicapped lavatories.
- K. Contractor shall provide an offset tailpiece for the handicapped lavatory's drain piping to create space for wheelchair access.

- L. Emergency tempering valves shall be accessibly located above ceilings or provided with a recessed cabinet adjacent to the fixture.

3.02 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Mount fixtures with the following heights above finished floor, except where noted otherwise.

Water Closet:

Standard	15 inches to top of bowl rim
Handicapped	17 - 19 inches to top of seat

Urinal:

Standard	22 inches to top of bowl rim
Handicapped	17 inches to top of bowl rim

Lavatory:

Standard	31 inches to top of basin rim
Handicapped	34 inches to top of basin rim or 29 inches to underside of basin apron

Drinking Fountain:

Standard	40 inches to top of basin rim
Handicapped	36 inches to bubbler outlet

Water Closet Flush Valves:

Standard	11 inches minimum above bowl rim
Handicapped	Center line of flush valve shall not exceed 44" above fin. fl. Flush valve handle shall extend toward the wide side of stall.

Water Closet Tank Type - Trip Lever

Standard	Per manufacturer
Handicapped	Locate on tank side toward wide side of stall.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

SECTION 23 05 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this project manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and addenda as issued are part of this specification.
- C. Mechanical, Plumbing, and HVAC drawings along with all other project drawings and specifications represent the work of this section.
- D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove and replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition.
- B. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install complete operating mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.
- C. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate his work and the work of his subcontractors to ensure that all the work is covered. He shall designate who is responsible for various portions of work which may overlap so that there is complete coverage of all required work. It is the position of the owner and the A/E that all work is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor within this Division of the work.
- D. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
- E. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
- F. HVAC contractor's scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Air distribution system, associated ductwork, devices, equipment, and insulation.
 - 2. Condensate drainage system (air conditioner units). Condensate pumps.
 - 3. Roof penetrations for mechanical work and all associated roof work.
 - 4. Exhaust systems.

5. Demolition of existing work for new work.
6. Test Balance & Adjust.
7. Automatic Temperature Control System.
8. All other work identified in Division 23 and/or on the mechanical drawings except that identified as plumbing or fire protection work.
9. Contractor shall not utilize new HVAC equipment for temporary heating, cooling, and dehumidification purposes. Temporary HVAC is to be provided as described under the architect's general conditions. Contractor is to protect all HVAC equipment during construction and cover all ductwork openings.
10. Participation in commissioning of systems and equipment.
11. Fire stopping of penetrations. (See Section 23 05 50)

1.03 REGULATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall be performed in accordance with the latest adopted codes, amendments, regulations, and ordinances of the authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations including the requirements of OSHA.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits, connection charges, inspections, and certificates required to complete the work.
- C. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.
- D. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- E. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.04 SUBMISSIONS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the A/E. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.
- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
- E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- F. Contractor to forward a copy of submittals which have electrical requirements to the Electrical Contractor (EC) for coordination of voltage, amperage, and phase. Response to be received from EC prior to ordering of equipment by mechanical contractor.
- G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, drains shall be combined in a single brochure with all items being furnished clearly identified.
- H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting.

They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and coordinated with all other trades.

- I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified so as to be clear on what is being provided.
- J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.
- K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150/hr. billable to the contractor.
- L. Model numbers – It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm the latest model numbers at the time of bid. The model number indicated on the drawings are for reference. No additional costs will be accepted if the manufacturer has updated the model number during or after the design process thru to the point of shop drawing issuance. The performance and capacity indicated in the schedules on the drawings take precedent over the model number.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.
- B. Submission of bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this request. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material and equipment specified shall be deemed as that which the bidder's quotation represents.
- B. Once bids are accepted only that material and equipment listed in the specifications or added by addenda shall be acceptable. Substitution information for inclusion in an addenda must be received by the A/E at least 10 days prior to bid opening. If acceptable, an addenda will be issued which will add the additional acceptable manufacturers or materials and be available for all contractors to consider. It shall be a basic premise that a contractor is a lowest bidder because he utilized substituted materials or equipment as opposed to specified materials or equipment.
- C. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service by the engineer at the rate of \$175.00/hr. for such services. Also billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval or rejection.
- D. If the contractor elects to submit alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or

materials, not specifically identified in the drawings and specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work with other trades and pay for any associated costs with the substitution or change.

- E. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.07 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.
- B. When a conflict or contradiction exists either between drawings and specs or between specs or between different drawings or details, the more stringent shall apply.
- C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- D. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- E. The architects or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- F. If a question arises after bidding the A/E interpretation shall govern.

1.08 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.10 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.11 COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall deliver to the owner, with his request for final payment, copies of all

manufacturer's guarantees, equipment instructional manuals, a complete set of all final shop drawings, catalog cuts, service contracts, and other items as may be required elsewhere in the documents.

1.12 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.13 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.14 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
- B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All material shall be new and of present day manufacturer.
- B. All material and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards.
- C. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the fan", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be necessary to complete the installation.
- D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary with all accessories, covers, escutcheons". The word "piping" means pipe, fitting, controls, valves, and hangers as required for a complete system.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Incorporate latest IEEE and NEMA standards.
- B. All copper windings with ball bearings.
- C. Indoors; drip proof, 40 degree C rise.
- D. Outdoors; totally enclosed 55 degree C rise.
- E. Motors over 10 HP to be high efficiency with PF in excess of 0.9.

2.03 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTACTORS

- A. Fractional with horsepower up to ½ HP; electrical contract.
- B. Polyphase and single phase above ½ HP: this contract.
- C. Electrical contractor shall install all starters except for those provided as an integral part of equipment.
- D. Polyphase starters shall be magnetic combination type, across-the-line electrically operated,

electrically held, three pole assemblies, with arc extinguishing characteristics, silver to silver renewable contacts, 3 pole thermal bi-metallic, red run pilot light, individual phase protection, with overload heaters matched to motors installed and with 4 auxiliary contact, Hand-off-Auto switch, and control transformer.

- E. For single phase motors above ½ HP provide magnetic combination single phase motor starters with overloads, non-fusible disconnect switch, red run pilot light, integral 120 volt control transformer with dual primary fusing auxiliary contacts.
- F. Starters shall be as manufactured by G. E., Siemens, Square "D", Cerus or Cutler-Hammer.

2.04 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify that equipment is operating within warranty requirements.
- B. Advise owner and A/E at least two days prior.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to A/E.

2.05 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lubricate prior to start up.
- C. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to the owner.

2.06 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each System as a whole.
- D. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, piping diagrams, names, and addresses of vendors, suppliers, and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.
- E. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

2.07 DRAIN PANS

- A. Provide auxiliary galvanized steel condensate drain pan with 1" MPT drain connection for all interior fan coil units, cooling coils, heat pumps, and any other cooling equipment requiring condensate removal. Drain to suitable discharge point acceptable to owner and A/E. Drain lines shall be separate and independent of A/C unit drain system unless provided with interlocked water sensing switch.
- B. Drains shall slope down in the direction of flow at 1 inch per 8 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Cover duct openings during construction.
- B. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- C. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- D. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Cover plumbing fixtures and lighting fixtures.
- E. Do not install plates, polished metal escutcheons, thermostats, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete or protect otherwise.
- F. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating, and covering.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install all work neat, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- B. Install work in spaces allocated.
- C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.03 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material so as not to create a slide hazard.
- B. No work shall be placed on rock. Cushion with 6 " layer of crushed stone.
- C. Protect tree roots with burlap covering and maintain moist until backfilled.
- D. Base estimates on excavation which will include earth, sand, clay, rubbish, debris, and all other materials up to one cubic yard in size. Boulders or rock larger than one cubic yard which need to be broken up with pneumatic equipment or explosives will be separately negotiated at the time of discovery with the owner and A/E. Do not proceed with rock excavation until an agreement is reached.
- E. Maintain excavations free of water.
- F. Shore excavations to prevent cave-in in accordance with OSHA regulations and to prevent strains on work put in place until ready to receive backfill.
- G. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the A/E.
- H. Backfill piping trenches within 18" of footings, columns, piers, or grade beams, with concrete. Protect piping from direct contact and adherence to concrete.
- I. Return to original condition any areas disturbed for excavation.

3.04 FASTENERS, HANGERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.
- B. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets, and anchors to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.
- C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.
- D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded to more than 1/4 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- E. Powder driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2", or for equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.

- F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces, and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or painted with corrosion resistant primer and finish coat of epoxy enamel.
- G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles as indicated in the piping system specification sections. Piping shall not support other piping.
- H. Support vertical piping and ductwork at floor levels. Piping shall have split rings. Ductwork shall have 1 1/2" angle iron frames.
- I. Provide and install lintels where required for mechanical work and not indicated on architectural or structural drawings.
- J. Furnish steel framing for roof openings and floor openings. Submit details for review.

3.05 SLEEVES

- A. All piping passing through floors or walls shall have sleeves unless holes are cored. Sleeves shall be 16 gage galvanized steel in non-bearing walls, 10 gage galvanized steel for bearing walls, and schedule 40 galvanized pipe in floors. Sleeves shall accommodate insulation. This shall not apply to sprinkler piping.
- B. Sleeves passing through foundation walls not exposed to interior spaces or sleeves passing through slab on grade may be schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Wall sleeves shall finish flush with wall.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1 inch above floor.
- E. Sleeves in walls between interior spaces and unexcavated, exterior, crawl, or backfilled spaces shall be made watertight with "Link-Seal" modular wall and casing seal. Casing shall be schedule 40 galvanized pipe with anchor flange.

3.06 PLATES

- A. Furnish and install chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished areas.
- B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.
- C. Floor plates shall cover one inch floor extension.

3.07 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

- A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for the other trades.
- B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance as directed by the A/E.
- C. Ductwork transitions necessary to accommodate available space or clearance requirements shall be contract requirements.
- D. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and at the direction of the A/E.
- E. Rises and drops of piping systems shall be provided as required and where directed to allow for clearances to other construction. Drains shall be installed at no additional cost to the owner. The contractor shall allow for such occurrences in his bid.
- F. Ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment shall be so arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, coil removal or filter removal space or service clearance areas. Do not install within 3'-0" clearance of electrical panel fronts.

3.08 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the general contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed into walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.09 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 4" thick concrete pad beneath all floor mounted equipment in mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, or equipment rooms, or outside on grade. This shall not apply to residential installations of water heaters and air handling units or furnaces unless detailed on drawings or specified elsewhere.
- B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolators under any equipment 5 HP and over and rubber-in-shear vibration isolation under all equipment less than 5 HP. This shall apply to residential installations.
- C. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12" on centers both ways.
- D. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at 1 per 4 square feet.

3.10 LABELING

- A. All equipment, panels, controls, safety switches, and devices shall be provided with permanent black laminated white core labels with 3/8" letters.
- B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/stop push buttons, equipment cabinets, and where directed by the A/E.
- C. This shall not apply to local room thermostats and light switches.

3.11 FLASHING AND COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Piping and conduit through the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. This contractor shall furnish counterflashing.
- B. Ductwork through the roof and roof mounted duct connected equipment shall be provided with prefabricated roof curbs. General contractor shall flash. This contractor shall counterflash.
- C. Structural dunnage for roof mounted equipment shall be flashed and counterflashed. Prefabricated roof curbs may be utilized.

3.12 ACCESS

- A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices, and controllers which may need service in accessible places.
- B. Where access is not available; access panels shall be provided. Furnish prime painted steel access doors to the General Contractor for installation.
- C. Access doors shall be 16 gauge frames and 22 gauge steel door. Access doors in fire rated walls shall have a "B" label for 1 ½ hours.
- D. Maintain clearances for tube removal, coil pulls, and filter removal.

3.13 WIRING

- A. Power wiring shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor. This contractor shall furnish all 3 phase starters, pushbuttons, and controllers necessary to operate the equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall store and install the electrical devices and furnish and install the power wiring.
- B. Control wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 23 portion of the work. Wiring for

controls is control wiring whether it is line voltage or low voltage.

- C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- D. Pushbuttons shall be maintain-contact type.
- E. Refer to the electrical specifications for wiring methods.
- F. Plenum rated cable is required for control wiring.

3.14 UTILITIES

- A. Do not interrupt any utility or service without adequate previous notice and scheduling with the owner.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for providing temporary utilities.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING EXTERIOR SERVICES

- A. This contractor shall be responsible for returning disturbed areas to original condition where excavation for utilities has been required.
- B. Cut and patch paved areas to match original surfaces.
- C. Properly tamp backfill before finishing surfaces.
- D. Concrete pavements and curbs shall be formed and poured to match adjacent areas.
- E. Grass areas shall be sodded and maintained until established growth is achieved.

3.16 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified. Material and labor for first year warranty is to be provided.
- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.
- C. Compressors and refrigeration system components shall be provided with a 5 year factory warranty. Material only for years 2 through 5 is required.

3.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
- B. Store material in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.
- C. Handle so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

3.18 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged at bid time by the supplier and he shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of his product in the project.
- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular supplier's

equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

3.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawings to the A/E for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size and location. If acceptable, the A/E will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the A/E will return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.

3.20 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of fire walls, smoke walls, and floors by ducts, pipes, conduit, or wiring shall be sealed to prevent the flow of gases or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the penetrant and the adjacent floor or wall with DOW Corning RTV foam or equivalent by 3M, Hilti, or Chase foam.
- C. The installation shall meet the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Penetrations through rated surfaces shall have a UL rating equivalent to the adjacent surfaces.
- E. All other penetrations of walls either above ceilings or exposed shall be closely sealed around the penetration with caulking or packing to prevent flow of air or sound through the wall.

3.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Respective contractor shall install all hangers, supports, pipe sleeves in floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and roof slabs as construction progresses to permit their work to be built into place and to eliminate unnecessary cutting of construction work.
- B. All cutting of concrete, or other material for the passage of piping and ductwork through floors, walls, partitions, and ceiling shall be done by the respective contractor where necessary to install his work. Respective contractor will close all such openings around piping, ductwork, and conduit with materials equivalent to that removed. All exposed surfaces shall be left in suitable condition for refinishing without further work.
- C. General contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.22 INVERTS AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Indicated inverts and elevations of existing utilities are approximate and based on the best information available.
- B. Upon award of contract, contractor shall verify in the field all such information and report any discrepancies before proceeding with work. Contractor shall be responsible for extra work caused by his failure to verify inverts and elevations.

3.23 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Furnish and install final connections to equipment furnished in other parts of the specification or

furnished by the owner. Provide drainage connections, vent connections, water connections, fuel gas connections, duct connections, gas connections to the fixtures or equipment. Plumbing connections shall include valved supplies and trapped waste connections.

3.24 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for connecting new systems to existing systems.
- B. Arrange for outages with the owner.
- C. Contractor shall shut down and drain existing systems.
- D. Contractor shall cut in, weld, solder, or thread, and make connections compatible with existing systems.
- E. Provide new valves at connections to existing systems.
- F. Contractor shall refill existing and fill new systems.
- G. Contractor shall purge air from systems, both new and existing.
- H. Contractor shall place existing systems back into operation.
- I. Contractor shall repair and replace any insulation damaged or removed during connection procedures.

3.25 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawings showing all coordinated ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment of all trades.
- B. The sheet metal shop drawings may be used as the basis of these drawings.
- C. Show ductwork, walls, beams, steel, drainage piping, domestic water piping, HVAC piping, sprinkler piping, light fixtures, electrical conduit, and equipment.
- D. Contact other disciplines and obtain information to identify fully coordinated systems.
- E. Submit for review and approval to the A/E.
- F. Provide all dimensional data and necessary clearances to other trades for installation of fixtures and equipment within casework and counter tops.
- G. Work shall not proceed until coordination is completed and all conflicts, issues, sequences etc., are resolved.

3.26 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.27 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.28 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.29 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.

- B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.

3.30 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.31 UTILITIES (Applies only to existing facilities)

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction needs.
- B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
- C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to as new condition before turning back to the owner.

3.32 CLEANUP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
- B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
- C. Clean and polish all plumbing fixtures.
- D. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.33 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Contractor to coordinate all mounting heights with all trades and architect prior to rough-in.
- B. Maximum thermostat mounting height (top of thermostat) in accordance with ADA.
 - 1. Side reach: 48" A.F.F.
 - 2. Forward reach: 48" A.F.F.

3.34 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.35 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
 - 1. To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 - 2. Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 - 3. Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 - 4. Provide receiver's reply space.
 - 5. Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.36 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for the project. Not all items may be identified, and it is the responsibility of the contractor to submit additional shop drawings where indicated in the specifications.

HVAC	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
COORDINATION DRAWINGS				
VIBRATION ISOLATION				
INSULATION A. Piping B. Ductwork C. Equipment				
SHEET METAL DRAWINGS				
UNIT HEATERS (ELECTRIC, HW, STEAM)				
FANS (EXHAUST, GREASE)				
SPLIT SYSTEMS				
FIRE DAMPERS/RADIANT DAMPERS				
VOLUME DAMPERS				
GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS				
LOUVERS/ROOF CAPS				
EQUIPMENT CURBS				
AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL A. DEVICES B. WIRING DIAGRAMS C. SEQUENCES				
TEST, BALANCE AND ADJUST REPORT				
AS-BUILT DRAWINGS				
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES				
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS				
INSTRUCTIONS				

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

HVAC	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
EMERGENCY AND MANUFACTURER CONTACTS				
CONDENSATE PUMPS				

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads
 - 2. Open-spring isolators

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
 - 5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
 - 6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 - 7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 - 8. Application: Floor mounted furnaces and A/C units of 2000 CFM or less. Roof mounted condensing units up to 5 tons shall be mounted on curbs with neoprene pads. See spring mounts for over 5 tons.

2.02 OPEN SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
8. Application: Base mounted pumps not slab on grade and less than 5 Hp, base mounted pumps slab on grade 7 ½ HP and up. Air handling units not slab on grade. Roof mounted condensing units over 5 tons cooling capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Architectural specification sections.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Select the appropriate base to match the equipment being provided. Base shall meet the exact dimensional and weight requirements at all points of the curb. Install as recommended by the vibration isolator manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
 - 2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that work complies with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.

- b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
- c. Clean filters are installed.
- d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
- f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- g. Ceilings are installed.
- h. Windows and doors are installed.
- i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- M. The contractor shall allow for (2) passes for each heating and cooling season.
- N. Allow for one sheave change for 50% of the HVAC systems to be tested and adjusted. Replacement sheave shall be furnished and installed by the mechanical contractor. Sheave shall be

adjusted by the TBA contractor.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static

- pressure and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
 5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside air, return air, and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
 8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.

9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.08 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg. F.
- G. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg. F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg. F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg. F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg. F.

3.09 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by

- more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
 - E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
 - 7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
- C. Insulation to be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1-2016.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Submittals:
 - 1. For each type of insulation product indicated, include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeability for closed cell insulations, thickness, applicable ASTM standard specification, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any). For each type of vapor retarder or jacket specified, include water vapor permeability, required thickness, and applicable ASTM standard specification.
 - 2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 6. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 7. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties, and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Install insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Material Certifications: Manufacturers can provide information regarding material and testing certifications from a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ). The AHJ can use this information for indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. (Many companies published compliance data on public data sheets while also offering technical resources for additional information. The wording was adjusted to reflect this.)
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. Suggestion: or proper documentation indicating compliance. (Some fabricated materials used by the industry do not come directly from the manufacturer, so this documentation can be provided in those cases).
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Products that come in contact with austenitic stainless steel operating at temperatures between 140°F and 250°F shall have a leachable chloride content in accordance with the limits set by ASTM C795 (Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel).
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795. See above.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.

- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA, or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.

2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.03 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-

PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. VOC Content: 420 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.04 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250° F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250° F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.05 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- B. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.06 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

- following:
- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.07 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1 1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation

- indicated, up to 2 ½ inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 - 3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 - 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 - c. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.
 - d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.08 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1 ½ inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to

thermal movement.

- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with architectural specifications referring to Penetration Firestopping.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches' maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches' maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg. F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.05 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in the architectural specification section Exterior Painting and Section Interior Painting.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- D. Local building code and fire marshal shall approve before painting.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.07 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.08 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- E. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- F. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- G. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- H. Exposed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 33 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to International Mechanical Code.
- C. Refer to National Electrical Code.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete, functioning, Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) system.
- B. Power wiring will be provided under the Electrical portion of the work.
- C. Control wiring shall be furnished under this portion of the work. Control wiring is line voltage or low voltage if it performs as control wiring. Power for operation of valves and dampers is considered control wiring.
- D. ATC contractor to arrange for power for control equipment with electrical contractor. Allow for compensation to the electrical contractor to install a power source which may be required.
- E. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for the complete coordination of all parts of the ATC system whether they be part of packaged control systems within units or built up systems by ATC providers. It is the intent that all systems and subsystems to be coordinated and to be provided to produce the following sequences described in this specification.
- F. All control wiring shall be CAT 6 plenum rated. All control wiring shall run concealed in finished spaces. Control wiring to be in conduit in exposed interior unfinished areas and where subject to damage. All exterior exposed control wiring to be in conduit and weather protected. Conduit to be (EMT, steel). No pvc piping is permitted in plenums.
- G. ATC contractor to be present at equipment/system start-up and verify that all wiring and components are installed correctly and the equipment/system sequence of operation is operating as designed. ATC contractor to perform final calibrations of all devices and equipment. ATC contractor to make all the required corrections if the equipment/system does not operate correctly.
- H. ATC contractor to coordinate with the test, balancing, and adjusting (TBA) contractor prior to performing equipment/systems tests that all air and hydronic systems have been tested and balanced.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all components.
- B. Submit manufacturers' data sheets of valve Cv performance.
- C. Submit design data and sequence of operations descriptions for all systems.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams of electrical or electronic control systems.
- E. At the completion of the project, submit final "as-built" drawings/CAD disk, all associated component/equipment cut-sheets/submittals, wiring diagrams, and final/actual sequence of operations descriptions of each system. Include ATC emergency contact information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Work shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally engaged in the control systems trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL

- A. All control devices and products used in the control system shall be first-line products, manufactured for the application as used.
- B. All thermostats shall have guards. Thermostat guards shall be plastic or metal covers to prevent tampering with the instrument. Provide substantial, locked, opaque cover, hinged to a base which is secured to the wall, not to the thermostat base.

2.02 CONTROL DEVICES - ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical wiring for the control system shall be as specified in this section and the Electrical Section of the Specifications and as required by local codes. The wiring shall be by this contractor.
- B. All thermostats to be 24hr./7 day programmable type, auto changeover type, +/-3 degree adjustment capability (when integrated with building automation system), WIFI capability. Manufacturer: Honeywell. Provide locking cover (clear plastic, hinged type).

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Control equipment shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in production of this type of equipment, as shown on the drawings, or equivalent equipment by Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Alerton, Schneider Electric, Delta, or prior approved equals.

2.04 DAMPER AND VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. All damper actuators (motors) installed in conjunction with an Air Handler/HVAC unit must be of the spring return, 2 position, occupied/unoccupied type, or modulating where an economizer cycle is required.
- B. Combustion air damper actuators shall be of the 2 position, spring return type.

2.05 RELAYS AND SIGNAL TRANSMITTERS

- A. All necessary relays, contacts, and interface devices shall be furnished to make the system a full and operable system.

2.06 MOTOR OPERATED DAMPERS

- A. The motor operated dampers shall be of the parallel blade type for all 2-position applications such as the combustion air dampers and of the opposed blade type for all modulating applications including

the outside air dampers for the heating, air conditioning, and ventilating units.

- B. The damper frames shall be extruded aluminum not less than, 08" thick, thermally broken, roll-formed channel with prepunched slotted mounting holes. The damper blades shall be extruded aluminum insulated R-2.29.
- C. Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing with aluminum hexagon blade pivot pin, rotating within a poly carbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame. The dampers shall be equal to Tamco series 9000 ECT for parallel blade dampers and for opposed blade dampers.
- D. Dampers shall have a closed leakage rate of not more than 1.4 CFM per sq. ft. for 3'x3' damper at 1" S.P leakage class 1A.

2.07 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH

- A. Differential pressure switches shall have adjustable set point and differential and be of the automatic reset, snap acting type as manufactured by Honeywell or approved equal.
- B. +/- 5% accuracy, -1 to +1" P.G.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All control equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer and as required for service in the field. No equipment shall be concealed or covered by other equipment unless adequate provisions are made for service and replacement.
- B. All wiring shall be run in neat, straight lines to present a finished appearance. Multiple runs shall be supported on brackets and spaced to give access to each line. Any work not neatly installed shall be removed and replaced.
- C. All wires shall be color-coded and numbered on both ends of each conductor for easy identification. Colors and numbers shall not change in the middle of a run, unless an accessible junction box is provided. Provide numbered terminal strips in all control panels.
- D. Wiring diagrams shall be prepared for all electrical connections, showing the actual wire number and terminal identification as installed. No less than three copies of such diagrams shall be delivered to the engineer as-built drawings.
- E. Installation of all equipment shall be made by qualified mechanics familiar with control systems, forces involved, and their operation.
- F. All connections shall be made by technicians who are familiar with the operation of the equipment and the intent of the control designer.
- G. After all equipment is mounted and connected, the control engineer shall inspect the system and verify the correct operation and connection of all equipment. Any equipment found to be installed improperly or connected incorrectly shall be changed as required. After the system is installed correctly, all instruments shall be calibrated and set points fixed at the correct setting.

3.02 TESTING/TRAINING

- A. At the time of final review, the control contractor shall instruct the owner in the proper operation and maintenance of the system as installed and demonstrate how the system is designed to perform.
- B. At completion of the training, the contractor shall submit a letter stating the owner has received

proper training, date, time, and location of training and name of the trainee.

- C. Any system found to be out of calibration or functioning improperly at this time shall be corrected immediately and the correct functions of the entire system demonstrated to the satisfaction of the engineer.
- D. The ATC contractor shall provide two (4, hour) training sessions for systems orientation, product maintenance, trouble shooting, and emergency contacts. ATC contractor to coordinate with owner/architect/engineer to determine representatives/designated staff to be present for the training. ATC contractor to provide one training session during the heating (winter) season and one during the cooling (summer) season.

3.03 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance by owner.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BAS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the ATC Contractor at no expense to the Owner.
- C. The ATC Contractor shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The ATC Contractor shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly certify that all systems/equipment are functioning correctly.
- D. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance.
- E. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

PART 4 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATIONS

4.01 GENERAL NOTES

- A. The mechanical contractor shall retain a qualified ATC sub-contractor to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating ATC system, utilizing standalone controls as shown on the drawings and described herein.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all required sensor wells and all other work required to accommodate the installation of all controls work.
- C. The ATC contractor shall include his bid, (40 / 80 / 160) hours for assistance with building third party commissioning (to be performed by certified building commissioning professional).
- D. The mechanical contractor shall submit equipment submittals of all mechanical equipment to the ATC contractor for review prior to ordering the equipment.
- E. The ATC contractor shall program the occupied and unoccupied schedules into the individual programmable thermostats, time clocks, etc. and coordinate the schedules with the owner.
- F. The fire alarm sub-contractor shall provide all interconnecting wiring to the 24V emergency dry contacts on units needing to be interfaced with the fire alarm system. The ATC Contractor shall coordinate this connection with the electrical contractor and/or fire alarm sub-contractor.
- G. Programmable thermostats, standalone space temperature and/or humidity sensors in public areas

- shall include a lockable cover (clear plastic hinged type).
- H. All ATC wiring, components and installation shall comply with the National Electric Code. All ATC wiring, components and installation shall comply with the National Electric Code.
- I. ATC contractor shall utilize low voltage conductors (solid or stranded) of the appropriate gauge and approved by the thermostat manufacturer.

4.02 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS WITH AUXILIARY HEAT

- A. General
 1. Air Handling Unit (AHU) shall be provided with a wall mounted programmable 24 hr./ 7-day thermostat with occupied/unoccupied scheduling and independent emergency heat operation.
 2. ATC contractor shall install and wire thermostat. Confirm final location with architect prior to rough-in.
 3. ATC contractor shall coordinate set points with owner.
 4. ATC contractor shall mount and wire condensate overflow switch.
 5. Cooling - on a call for cooling, the unit shall operate to maintain 72°F (adj.).
 6. Heating - on a call for heating, the thermostat shall enable the unit's first stage of heat (heat pump) operate to maintain 70°F (adj.). If the first stage of heat is unable to achieve the space temperature setpoint, the unit shall disable compressorized heating and enable the second stage of heat (electric heat). Simultaneous compressorized heating and electric heating shall be prohibited. The thermostat shall allow for the occupant to manually select the emergency heat position.
 7. The condensate overflow switch mounted in the cooling coil drain pan shall deenergize the unit whenever enabled. Unit shall be manually restarted.
- B. Operation (unoccupied mode)
 1. Cooling - on a call for cooling, the unit shall operate to maintain 78°F (adj.).
 2. Heating - on a call for heating, the thermostat shall enable the unit's first stage of heat (heat pump) operate to maintain 65°F (adj.). If the first stage of heat is unable to achieve the space temperature setpoint, the unit shall disable compressorized heating and enable the second stage of heat (electric heat). Simultaneous compressorized heating and electric heating shall be prohibited. The thermostat shall allow for the occupant to manually select the emergency heat position.
 3. The condensate overflow switch mounted in the cooling coil drain pan shall disable the unit whenever enabled. Unit must be manually restarted.
- C. Ventilation air - during occupied hours, the outside air damper shall be open. During the evening hours and unoccupied hours, the outside air damper shall be closed unless unoccupied cooling can be achieved via economizer.

4.03 EXHAUST FANS

- A. General:
 1. Provide a 24 hr./7 day time clock which shall start and stop the toilet room exhaust fans according to the schedule directed by the owner. Contactors and relays shall be provided by the ATC Contractor.
 2. Ceiling-mounted exhaust fans shall be controlled with the lights in the area served or an individual local switch as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Operation:
 1. EF-X (residential bathroom) - the fan shall be interlocked with the lighting circuit. The fan

- shall operate when the light switch is turned "on".
2. EF-X (residential bathroom w/heater) - the fan shall be furnished with a factory provided 3-button switch with independent operation for fan, night light and heater.
 3. EF-X (second floor bathroom) - the fan shall operate continuously 24/7/365 at the low speed setting. When activated by the wall switch, the fan shall index to the higher speed to achieve the maximum airflow rate.
 4. EF-X (first floor public bathroom) – the fan shall be controlled by a time check and run continuous during business hours.

4.04 CABINET UNIT HEATERS - ELECTRIC

- A. General – Refer to equipment schedule for additional information.
Integral thermostat which shall energize and de-energize the electric radiation to satisfy space setpoint temperatures. Wiring the thermostat is control wiring to be provided by the Mechanical/ATC Contractor regardless of line or low voltage.
- B. Cabinet unit heaters in public areas such as stair towers, lobbies and vestibules shall be furnished with integral tamperproof unit mounted thermostats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sound attenuating duct lining.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
 - 3. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory and field fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 4. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 - 2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-

emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Ductwork shop drawings must be properly submitted. Any ductwork installed without prior approval by the engineer and found to be incorrect, shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.
2. Submit shop drawings of all sheet metal for review. Drawings shall be not less than 1/4" scale and show all light fixtures, steel, piping, conduit, equipment and architectural features. It is unacceptable to resubmit and modify McHugh design documents for sheet metal drawing purposes.
 - a. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - b. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - c. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, CFM, and static-pressure classes.
 - d. Elevation of top of ducts. Verify ductwork fits in available space.
 - e. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - f. Fittings.
 - g. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - h. Seam and joint construction.
 - i. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - j. Equipment
 - k. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - l. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
 - m. Indicate waste and storm piping where it occurs in the area of ductwork.
 - n. Locate electrical gear on plan. Ductwork is not to run above panels.
 - o. Ductwork is to be shown double line with indicated width and height.
 - p. Allowance to be made for lining and/or insulation.
 - q. Duct sizes shown on contract drawings may be flattened to a 4 to 1 ratio when necessary to establish clearance. Such transitions are to be included in the contract price.
 - r. Ductwork fabrication shall not proceed until shop drawings are submitted for review.
 - s. All dampers, grilles, registers, diffusers, access panels, louvers, coils, filters, and other components of the system are to be indicated.
 - t. Provide detail of fire damper assembly.
 - u. Provide drawing sections when requested by the engineer.
 - v. Coordinate sheet metal drawings with light fixture layout and sprinkler system piping and heads and shown on the drawing.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS – SMACNA STANDARDS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 FABRICATED DUCT REQUIREMENTS - DUCTMATE

- A. All interior rectangular ducts shall be constructed with G-60 or better galvanized steel (ASTM A-653-94) LFQ, chem treat. Exterior ductwork shall be G-90 or better galvanized steel LFQ, chem treat. Kitchen, shower, or dishwasher exhaust shall be aluminum with aluminum joints.
- B. Materials: Support, access doors not part of ducts, bar or angle reinforcing damper rods and items made of uncoated mild steel shall be painted with two coats of primer or provide galvanized equivalent.
- C. Longitudinal Seams. Pittsburgh lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. All longitudinal seams will be sealed with mastic sealant. Snaplock is not acceptable.
- D. Flanged interior Gasket. Ductmate 440 or a Butyl Rubber Gasket which meets Mil-C 18969B, Type II Class B, TT-C-1796 A, Type II Class B, and TTS-S-001657 must also pass UL-723. This material, in addition to the above, shall not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type of vehicle that will support fungal and/or bacterial growth associated with dark, damp areas of ductwork. The recommended test procedure for bacterial and fungal growth is found in 21CFR 177, 1210 closures with sealing gaskets for food containers.
- E. Ductmate or W.D.C.I. proprietary duct connection systems will be accepted. Duct constructed using these systems will refer to the manufacturers guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.
- F. Formed - on flanges (T.D.C./T.D.F./T-25A/T-25B) be accepted. Formed on flanges will be constructed as SMACNA T-25 flanges, whose limits are defined on page 1.36 1995 SMACNA Manual, Second Edition. No other construction pertaining to formed - on flanges will be accepted. Formed on flanges shall be accepted for use on ductwork 42" wide or less and must include the use of corners, bolts, and cleat. (Over 42", the reinforcement/joint deflection criteria no longer conform with the UMC).

2.03 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - f. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.04 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation For Interior Ductwork: G60. Paintable duct to be G90.
 2. Galvanized Coating Designation For Exterior Ductwork: G90.
 3. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- G. Fiberglass ductboard is not acceptable.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.02 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners

appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.05 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.06 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.
- B. Supply Ducts:
1. All Supply Ductwork:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C for 0-2"; B for 3"; A for 4", 6", 10".
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16 for 0-2"; 8 for 3"; 4 for 4", 6", 10".
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8 for 0-2"; 4 for 3"; 2 for 4", 6", 10".
- C. Return Ducts:
1. All Return Ductwork:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- H. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:** Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.**

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance:** Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Commercial Application Manufacturers:** Greenheck Fan Corporation, Loren Cook, PennBarry.
- B. Residential Application (Apartments, Houses, Condominiums) Manufacturers:** Panasonic, Nutone, and Broan.
- C. Housing:** Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- D. Fan Wheel:** Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- E. Grille:** Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.
 - 9. Energy Star Fans
 - a. Multi-speed module to allow the fan to run continuously on low speed and ramp up to a higher speed.
 - b. Condensate Sensor / humidity sensor switch
 - c. Motion Sensor Control

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to architectural

specification sections for installation of roof curbs.

- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. The ceiling exhaust fan shall be supported from construction above, not ceiling tiles or ceiling runners or grids. Connect to ductwork and extend ductwork to the perimeter of the building.
- H. Each fan shall be connected to ductwork with a flexible connection.
- I. Any steel shall be primed with Rustoleum and coated with 2 coats of enamel paint.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to electrical specifications.
- D. Connect wiring according to electrical specifications.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: On systems greater than 5,000 CFM, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Louver face diffusers.
 - 3. Louvers
 - 4. Air Filters
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
 - 2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.
 - 3. The SMACNA Low Velocity Duct Manual, ASHRAE Handbooks, International Mechanical Code, and NFPA Pamphlet 90A shall apply to this work.
 - 4. Refer to Section 233113 "Metal Ductwork".

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete air handling system with all supply and return distribution devices as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Contractor is to furnish and install a volume damper in all supply, return, exhaust, and outside air branch ductwork. If these are omitted from the drawings, the contractor is to make an allowance to install one.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature and performance data of equipment and devices for review.
- C. Samples; Furnish at request of A/E.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install terminal air diffusers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.

- B. Room terminal air velocity shall not exceed 50 fpm. NC level shall not exceed 40. Air static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.10" wg.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - 4. Krueger.
 - 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Price Industries.
 - 8. Titus.
 - 9. Tuttle & Bailey.
- D. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- E. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- F. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- G. Face Size: 12 by 12 inches for up to 150 cfm, 24 by 24 inches for all other size.
- H. Face Style: Plaque.
- I. Mounting: Each diffuser shall have a mounting flange specifically selected for the particular type of ceiling finish. Contractor to coordinate with architectural ceiling details.
- J. Pattern: Fixed
- K. Dampers: Radial opposed blade
- L. Performance shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 70-2006 (RA 2011).

2.02 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install terminal air diffusers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Room terminal air velocity shall not exceed 50 fpm. NC level shall not exceed 40. Air static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.10" wg
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Price Industries.
 - 6. Titus.
 - 7. Tuttle & Bailey.
- D. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- E. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- F. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- G. Face Size: 24" x 24"
- H. Mounting: Each diffuser shall have a mounting flange specifically selected for the particular type of ceiling finish. Contractor to coordinate with architectural ceiling details.
- I. Pattern: Fixed
- J. Pattern: One-way, Two-way, Two-way corner, Three-way or Four-way core style.
- K. Dampers: Radial opposed blade
- L. Performance shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 70-2006 (RA 2011).

2.03 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers shall be extruded aluminum with 12 gauge blades and frames 2" deep up to 12" in height. 4" deep from 12" to 36" in height, and 6" deep above 36" in height. Louvers shall be storm proof design and shall not pull rain through the blades at the capacity required by the system.
- B. Furnish a bird screen on each louver mounted at the inside face.
- C. Frames shall be miter welded with reinforced corners.
- D. Louver finish shall be determined by the architect. Contractor to coordinate.
- E. Manufacturer: American Warming and Ventilating, Ruskin, Greenheck and Pottorff, United Enertech.

2.04 AIR FILTERS

- A. Refer to drawings and schedules for certain air filtration requirements for various systems.
- B. These filters are to be installed in air handling equipment if the equipment is capable of receiving them. If not, the contractor shall install the filters in a filter frame with gasketed doors on the entering side of the unit. The filter frame in either case shall provide an airtight fit with gaskets.
- C. The filter shall meet a minimum of MERV (11) @ 2000 cfm (500 fpm) per ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007 and shall be required to meet the same MERV-A value when tested per "Appendix j" of the aforementioned Standard. A filter with a MERV -A value lower than the MERV rating is not acceptable.
- D. Manufacturers: CAMFIL/FARR Co., ECO Air Filters, Flanders, American Air Filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Supports: Galvanized steel per SMACNA.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.03 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers shall be set plumb in wall openings left by general contractor.
- B. Coordinate openings with G. C.

- C. Louvers shall be anchored in masonry construction.
- D. Frames shall be caulked watertight. Color of caulking shall be acceptable to the architect.
- E. Connections to wall louvers shall be sloped down to louver connection to prevent water draining into interior.

3.04 FILTERS

- A. All filters shall be clean prior to acceptance by the owner. Renewable media filters shall be replaced with new filters. Cleanable filters shall be removed and cleaned just prior to acceptance.
- B. Provide one spare set of replaceable filters for each system to the owner prior to acceptance of the work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed face registers and grilles.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
 - 2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.
 - 3. Refer to Section 233113 "Metal Ductwork".

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete air handling system with all supply and return distribution devices as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Contractor is to furnish and install a volume damper in all supply, return, exhaust, and outside air branch ductwork. If these are omitted from the drawings, the contractor is to make an allowance to install one.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature and performance data of equipment and devices for review.
- C. Samples; Furnish at request of A/E.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REGISTERS

- A. Furnish and install terminal air registers of the size and capacities indicated on the drawings.
- B. Fixed Face Grille
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Krueger.

- d. Nailor Industries Inc.
- e. Price Industries.
- f. Titus.
- g. Tuttle & Bailey.
- 2. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal, spaced 1/2 inch centers for return and exhaust and 3/4 inch centers for supply, single set at 45 degrees for return or exhaust and double deflection adjustable for supply. Reinforced corners, mitered.
- 5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
- 6. Core Construction: Removable.
- 7. Frame: 1 inch
- 8. Mounting Frame: Provide separable frames in drywall, plaster, or masonry construction as noted on the architectural drawings.
- 9. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
- C. Furnish and install turning vanes for connections to ducts.
- D. Where registers are located low near floor, they shall be heavy duty 14 gauge steel with fixed 45 degree blades on 1/2" centers. In damp areas, they shall be extruded aluminum.
- E. Where drawings indicate linear return grilles, they shall be linear extruded aluminum with 1/8" bars 3/4" long on 1/4" centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Supports: Galvanized steel per SMACNA.
- C. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 27 - SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation.
 2. Daikin
 3. Lennox Industries, Inc.
 4. Trane/Mitsubishi.
 5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.02 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 6. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 9. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.5-inch
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
 10. Condensate overflow switch

11. Low leakage Cabinet (Qleak) less than 2%.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS -5 TONS OR LESS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-454B.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230933 Automatic Temperature Control or 230933 Building Automation System
- B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounted programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, vacation mode, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits For 5 Tons and Under: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units' level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment support curbs.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). The base shall be a minimum of 4" thick and set on 6"s of crushed stone.
 2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Coordinate the electrical requirements of the unit with the electrical contractor prior to ordering or installing the equipment.
- F. Furnish and install all controls and control wiring. Wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC. Control wiring above the roof shall be in galvanized steel conduit with watertight fittings.
- G. Installations shall be in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer and meet all requirements.
- H. Protect and be responsible for equipment until accepted in place by the owner.
- I. Provide condensate drain and discharge to a suitable discharge point which shall be acceptable to the owner and A/E.
- J. Contractor shall interlock the air handling unit controls with the remote condensing unit and electric resistance heaters. Contractor is to furnish and install an air proving switch or current sensor at the air handler's blower and be interlocked with the associated condensing unit and electric resistance heater controls to shut down if power to the blower is disconnected.
- K. All filters shall be new at time of acceptance by the owner.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Any equipment marks, blemishes, scratches, abrasions, or other surface imperfections shall be sanded, primed, and refinished to match adjacent surfaces.
- F. No equipment will be accepted by the owner which has rust, corrosion, or otherwise in progress.
- G. Equipment shall not be used for temporary heat unless separately negotiated with the owner.
- H. All bare ferrous metal shall be painted prior to acceptance.

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 83 33 - ELECTRIC HEATERS AND HEAT TRACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to International, NFPA, NEC, and UL requirements for standards relating to these specifications.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install and place into operation all of the equipment specified in this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturers shop drawings and catalog data sheets of all items in this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide benchmark construction for review of the owner and architect prior to installation of remaining units. Benchmark unit shall, after review and approval, become the standard against which all other units will be matched.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD

- A. U.L. Listed, 250 watt per foot density, full length curtain guard, continuous rug guard, 18 gauge steel front cover.
- B. Automatic linear cutout over entire length of heat element.
- C. Continuous raceway, either end connection junction box, aluminum finned metal sheath heating element.
- D. Remote wall mounted thermostat wired by this contractor.
- E. Inside and outside corners as required for installation.
- F. Manufactured by Berko, Markel, QMark or preapproved equal

2.02 WALL MOUNTED ELECTRIC HEATERS

- A. Unit to be UL listed, 16 gauge front panel, baked enamel finish, fully enclosed fan motor permanently

- lubricated, with integral thermostat.
- B. Units to be by QMark, Markel, Berko or preapproved equal

2.03 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Unit to be UL listed, cold rolled steel enclosure with baked enamel finish, direct drive blower and motor, 2 speed, overheat protection, integral thermostat, and cleanable filters.
- B. Manufactured by QMark, Markel, Berko or preapproved equal

2.04 WALL MOUNTED AND PEDESTAL HEATERS

- A. Unit to be U.L. listed and of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Units shall have top extruded aluminum grille and two finished sides. Heating elements shall be cal-rod type element installed within aluminum tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins and suspended between junction boxes, factory installed raceway, and baked enamel finish in color selected by the Architect.
- C. Manufacturers; QMark, Markel, Berko or preapproved substitute.

2.05 FAN FORCED WALL HEATERS

- A. Unit to be U. L. listed and of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Overheat protection, integral thermostat, nickel chromium alloy heating elements, permanently lubricated motor, 3 position switch.
- C. Finish to be selected by Architect.
- D. Manufacturers: QMark, Markel, Berko, or preapproved substitute.

2.06 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS - SUSPENDED

- A. Built in or remote thermostat as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Mounting brackets.
- C. Totally enclosed, permanently lubricated motor.
- D. Element steel finned sheath, zinc plated.
- E. Auto reset cutout, UL listed.
- F. Manufacturer: Markel, Berko, QMark or preapproved equal

2.07 ELECTRIC PIPELINE HEAT TRACING

- A. Furnish and install where required by specification or indicated on the drawings, a complete system of electrical heat tracing. The trace shall be a mineral insulated cable of copper or copper alloy sheathed heating element in dielectric refractory material. Piping is to be appropriately marked as required by NEC 427.13.
- B. Furnish cable in lengths and wattages required to maintain the pipe above 40 degrees at an outside temperature of 10 degrees. All piping shall be insulated after installation of the heating element. Use 3 watts per ft. for piping up to and including 1 inch in diameter, 4 watts per ft for piping to and including 2 inch, 5 watts per ft. for piping to and including 3 inch, 7 watts per ft. for 4 inch, and 10 watts per ft. for 6 inch. Allow an additional 15 % for valves and fittings.
- C. Cable shall be Type MI as manufactured by Chromalox, Raychem or approved substitute and be complete with adjustable thermostat for each location.

2.08 RADIANT CEILING PANELS

- A. Recessed, T-bar, or surface mounted as required to suit particular ceiling type.
- B. Pre-wired - 36" flexible cable connection to junction box.
- C. 120 volt 277 or 240 volt wiring.
- D. Continuous heating element of electric resistance graphite imbedded between two layers of insulation. Outer shell of steel with baked enamel finish. 1" deep.
- E. White finish or silk screened pattern to match adjacent surfaces.
- F. UL listed.
- G. Furnish and install with thermostat for each space.
- H. Manufacturers: Markel, Berko, Aztec or preapproved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations and rough-in requirements with other trades prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate electrical requirements with the electrical contractor prior to purchasing equipment. Verify voltages and amperages for feeders.
- C. Provide for benchmark construction as described above.
- D. Adjust, place in service, and provide instructions, guarantees, and maintenance manuals to the owner.
- E. Install electrical heat tracing cable in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test heating circuits before insulating. Arrange with electrical contractor for electrical power circuits.

END OF SECTION

CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
26 00 00	STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK
26 01 26	EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO BE REUSED
26 09 00	LIGHTING CONTROLS
26 27 00	BASIC MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT - COMM LOW
26 28 16	SAFETY SWITCHES – GENERAL DUTY
26 36 23	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
26 50 00	LED LIGHTING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 00 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REGULATIONS, CODES, STANDARDS

- A. Reference Codes, applicable sections of the following codes and standards shall be considered as binding to the work of this project:
- | | |
|-------|---|
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers' Association |
| NEC | National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) - 2017 Edition |
| NECA | National Electrical Contractors' Association |
| NEIS | National Electrical Installation Standards |
| EGSA | Electrical Generating Systems Association |
| IBC | International Building Code |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| UL | Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. |
| IES | Illuminating Engineering Society |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| FM | Factory Mutual |
| IRI | Industrial Risk Insurers |
| ISO | Insuring Services Office |
| IPCEA | Insulated Power Cable Engineers Assoc. |
| ADA | Americans with Disability Act |
| NETA | International Electrical Testing Association |
- B. All local codes are to be incorporated.
- C. The latest adopted codes and latest editions of standards shall be the basis of conformance.
- D. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, and any associated charges.
- E. Inspection Agency Certificate of Inspection to be provided at completion of the work. Inspection by Middle Department Inspection Agency, Inc., or other local inspection agency.
- F. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.
- G. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in

these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the architect/ engineer. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.

- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
- E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- F. Contractor shall provide performance test data and wiring diagrams of all electrical equipment.
- G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, shall be combined in a single brochure clearly identifying all items being furnished.
- H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting. They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and shall be coordinated with all other trades.
- I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified to be clear as to what is being provided.
- J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/ travel/ access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.
- K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150.00 per hour billable to the contractor.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution of other than specified manufacturers shall not be allowed after bid date.
- B. Prior approval is required for other manufacturers. If the contractor wishes for alternate materials or equipment to be considered, he must submit information at least ten days prior to the bid date. If acceptable, an addendum will be issued allowing the contractor to utilize the approved alternate.
- C. Samples shall be provided when directed by the architect or engineer.
- D. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service provided by the engineer at the rate of \$150.00 per hour. Also billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval, or rejection.
- E. If the contractor elects to submit alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or

materials, not specifically identified in the drawings and specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work with other trades and pay for any associated costs with the substitution or change.

- F. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
B. Store materials in dry enclosure out of way of work progress.
C. Protect equipment, fixtures, and lenses after placement.

1.05 REFERENCE

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this Project Manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and Addenda as issued are part of this specification.
C. Electrical drawings along with all other project drawings represent the work of this Division.
D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.06 WORK SUMMARY

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and supervision necessary to install complete, operating electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the require work.
- B. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove, replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition. Pipe, conduit, ductwork, and wiring shall be cut back behind wall surfaces above ceilings and below floor levels so that a patch can be placed over the opening.
- C. Demolition:
1. Contractor shall disconnect and remove luminaires, transformer, conduit, wiring, supports, fasteners, starters, fire alarm devices and wiring, telephone equipment and wiring, battery packs, controls, outlets, and devices within the renovation area, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Electrical contractor shall verify all existing conditions prior to commencing work.
 3. Remove branch circuits back to the power source or the nearest device to remain active. Restore all circuits interrupted by the demolition work to maintain circuit continuity.
 4. Label all overcurrent protection devices made "spare" due to demolition. Update all panelboard directories impacted by the demolition.
 5. Relocate existing branch circuits which interfere with new construction whether specifically identified or not. Refer to architectural drawings for new walls, structure, millwork, etc. which

- may require existing conduit, wire, etc. to be relocated.
6. It is the intent that power remain active in adjacent areas during the construction. Contractor is to modify existing wiring arrangement to comply.
7. All equipment and appurtenances removed are to be disposed of properly. Refer to local, state, and federal requirements.
- D. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
- E. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
- F. * Provided single phase 3 wire phase wire electrical service of the size as indicated on the drawings at 120Y/240 V with distribution to all equipment at 240V, luminaires and general-purpose receptacles at 120V.
- G. Provide a power system study. The study is to include short-circuit, protective device evaluation, protective coordination study and arc fault evaluation studies.
- H. Provide provision for a future (stand-by) generator set, (diesel) powered, automatic transfer switch and all associated controls and appurtenances.
- I. Provide power for electric vehicle charger(s) per local jurisdiction.
- J. Provide exit and emergency luminaires throughout with emergency power supply in addition to normal power.
- K. Provide power to HVAC and plumbing equipment as necessary to have complete, operating systems.
- L. Provide luminaires throughout, with exterior luminaires at all egress doors.
- M. Provide site luminaires for all parking areas, roadways, walkways, as well as security luminaires.
- N. Provide telephone conduit system. Provide (2) CAT 3 plenum rated telephone cables from the telephone demarcation point to the fire alarm control panel for the auto dialer.
- O. Provide grounding system for facility in accordance with the NEC.
- P. Provide addressable security system with battery back-up, intrusion detection sensors, signal equipment, system controls, alarm displays, alarm indicating devices, telephone auto dialer, and manual keypads to change system status, wiring methods, and appurtenances.
- Q. Provide closed circuit television system to monitor all entrances and exits complete with monitors, cameras, tilt/ pan controller, 16-channel multiplexers, wiring methods, and appurtenances.
- R. Provide communication/ sound system throughout complete with controller, receivers, CD/ tape decks, microphones, speakers, antennae, loudspeakers, equipment racks, wiring methods, and appurtenances.
- S. Base bid is to provide all primary cable, transformer coils, busways, switchboards, panelboards, and all feeders as copper conductors. Alternate bid is to provide all as aluminum conductors of equivalent current carrying capacity.
- T. Provide code required signage (i.e., NEC 110.34, NEC 700.8, and 695.4 B3).
- U. Provide third-party certification of all packaged systems by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with OSHA Federal Regulations 29CFR1910.303 and .399 as well as Pamphlet #70 and NEC Article 90.7.
- V. Refer to Commissioning of Systems Specification for additional scope of work.

1.07 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities,

protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.

- B. Submission of a bid will be deemed evidence of being in compliance with this requirement. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.
- C. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.08 UTILITY CONNECTION AND CHARGES

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the work with the Electric Utility Company. Make all arrangements in a timely fashion for connection of the service.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for utility connection charges, meter charges, and other installation charges as may be applied by the local utility company.
- C. Contact the utility company during the bidding period for connection charges and include same with bid.
- D. Provide connections, terminations, handholes, manholes, pads, transformers, vaults, conduits, wiring, and all required materials and labor as may be required by the utility company to obtain service for the facility. Any costs for service work shall be included in the bid.

1.09 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- B. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- C. If there is a conflict between the drawings and specifications it is to be understood that the more strict or more expensive interpretation shall govern. Also, if a conflict exists between specification sections or between drawing plans and details, it is to be understood that the more strict or more expensive interpretation shall govern.
- D. The architect's or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- E. If a question arises after bidding the architect's and/ or engineer's interpretation shall govern.
- F. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.

1.10 MINIMUM INTEGRATED EQUIPMENT SHORT CIRCUIT RATING:

- A. Where the contract documents indicate secondary service from the utility Company (208/120V, 3 phase, or 480/277V, 3 phase) available short circuit currents including system motor contribution (amperes RMS symmetrical) at the line terminals of the UL service entrance labeled main distribution panelboard or switchboard, shall be in accordance with the following tabulation:

Service Minimum	Service Entrance	Panelboard Rating	Transformer Rating

kVA	%Z	208/ 120V	480/ 277V
75	1.5	14,500	10,000
112.5	1.5	22,000	10,000
125	1.5	29,000	13,000
225	1.5	43,000	19,000
300	1.5	58,000	25,000
500	1.5	96,000	42,000
750	5.5	42,200	18,000
1000	5.5	56,100	24,500
1500	5.5	85,000	37,000
2000	5.5		49,000
2500	5.5		51,000
3000	5.5		73,500

- B. The Integrated Equipment short circuit rating of the main distribution panel, or switchboard shall meet or exceed the tabulated minimum values. This shall be construed to mean that the equipment withstands capability (bus-bracing), and interrupting capacities of main and feeder devices, shall each meet or exceed the tabulated minimum values.
- C. Service transformer ratings shall be as indicated on the drawings. If said ratings are not indicated, the contractor shall contact the engineer and/ or utility company for clarification.
- D. The only deviations from this tabulation that are permissible shall be the results of a short circuit study (if and as specified in Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies), or documented data from the utility company.

1.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.12 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.13 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.14 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.15 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
- B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and in present production of major manufacturers.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards as a minimum. Where specifications exceed any minimum standard, the specifications shall govern.
- C. Reference of equipment in the singular shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be required to complete the work.
- D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary with all accessories, wiring methods, switching, lenses, mounting hardware, cover plates, hangers and supports".

2.02 FASTENERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. All work shall be securely fastened to building construction.
- B. Utilize toggle or machine bolts in hollow construction.
- C. Utilize machine screws for steel construction.
- D. Utilize expansion shields for masonry construction.
- E. Utilize lag bolts for wood construction.
- F. All fasteners shall be galvanized or plated with rustproof finish.
- G. Maximum load on fasteners shall be at a safety factor of 4:1 for a tested sample.

2.03 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTACTORS

- A. Single-phase manual motor starters with overloads shall be provided under the electrical portion of the work for fractional horsepower motors up to ½ HP.
- B. Polyphase motor starters and motor starters above ½ HP shall be furnished under other portions of the work.
- C. The starters in A, or B above shall be installed under the electrical portion of the work.
- D. Polyphase starters shall be magnetic combination type, across-the-line, electrically operated, electrically held, three-pole assemblies, with arc-extinguishing characteristics, silver-to-silver renewable contacts, three-pole thermal bi-metallic, red "run" pilot light, individual phase protection, with overload heaters matched to motors installed and with four auxiliary contacts, Hand-Off-Auto switch, and control transformer.
- E. For single-phase motors above ½ HP provide magnetic combination, single-phase motor starters with overloads, non-fusible disconnect switch, red run pilot light, integral 120 volt control transformer with dual primary fusing, auxiliary contacts.
- F. Starters shall be as manufactured by G.E., Cutler Hammer, Siemens, Square D or Allen Bradley.
- G. Contactors shall be across-the-line, electrically operated, mechanically held three-pole assemblies for tungsten and ballast luminaire loads. Acceptable manufacturers: GE, Cutler Hammer, Siemens, Square D or Allen-Bradley.
- H. Manual motor starters without overloads in NEMA 1 enclosure equal to G. E. Type TC shall be used for the following load:
 - 1. 30 amperes or less, continuous.
 - 2. 1 HP or less at 120 volts

3. 2 HP or less at 240 volts

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged during the bid phase by the supplier, who shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of their product(s) in the project.
- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular supplier's equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.02 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.03 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Except for items or materials identified to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain property of the owner or tenant, demolished materials shall become the contractor's property and shall be removed, recycled, or disposed from the project site in an appropriate and legal manner.
- B. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.04 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.
- B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.
- C. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- D. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- E. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Protect luminaires.
- F. Do not install plates, covers, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete, or protect otherwise.
- G. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding,

soldering, painting, insulation and covering.

- H. All devices and exposed raceways are to be plumb and true. All exposed raceways in finished areas are to be coordinated with the architect/engineer prior to installation.

3.05 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.06 SITE UTILITIES

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction needs.
- B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
- C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to a new condition before turning back over to the owner.

3.07 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
- B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
- C. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.08 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install and maintain all required lubrication of any equipment operated prior to acceptance by the owner. Lubrication shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to owner at date of acceptance.
- C. Verify that required lubrication has taken place prior to any equipment start-up.

3.09 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify proper installation by manufacturer or his representative.
- B. Advise the architect and engineer two days prior to actual start up.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to the architect and engineer.

3.10 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such installation shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.
- D. Provide report that instruction has taken place. Include in the report the equipment and/ or systems instructed, date, contractor, owners' personnel, vendor, and that a full operating and maintenance manual has been reviewed.
- E. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, control sequences, service

requirements, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers, and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided to owner.

- F. Submit manuals for review prior to operating instruction period. Manuals shall be 8 1/2" x 11" with hard cover, suitably bound.
- G. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

3.11 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of Natatorium walls, fire walls, smoke walls, and floors shall be sealed around conduits and wiring to prevent the flow of gases or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the conduit or wiring and the adjacent walls and floors with Dow/ Corning RTV foam or Fire Stop Caulk.
- C. All penetrations through roof structure shall be coordinated with other trades to minimize the potential for water seepage and leakage through such penetrations.
- D. When electrical boxes are located on opposite side of a fire resistance rated wall assembly are within 2'-0" horizontally of each other, both devices are to be wrapped with Spec Seal Putty Pads as manufactured by Specified Technologies, Inc., or approved equivalent.

3.12 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 0'-4" high concrete pad beneath all floor-mounted equipment.
- B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolators under any equipment 10 HP and over and rubber-in-shear vibration isolation under all equipment less than 10 HP.
- C. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12'-0" on center, both ways.
- D. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at one per four square feet.

3.13 INSTALLATION MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. To be verified by Architect, but in general shall be as follows (top of device elevation above finished floor):

Lighting switches, controls:	3'-10"
Duplex receptacles:	1'-8"
Duplex receptacles over counters:	0'-8" above countertop
Telephone data wall plate and modular jack, desk phone:	1'-8"
Telephone, data wall plate and modular jack, wall phone:	3'-10"
Special outlets:	As required for equipment
Fire alarm annunciating devices:	85"
Fire alarm manual pull stations:	3'-10"
Clock receptacles:	As indicated on drawings.
CATV wall plates and modular jacks:	1'-8"
CATV wall plates and modular jacks mounted near ceiling:	Coordinate mounting height with Architect.
Thermostats (forward reach):	3'-10"
Thermostats (side reach):	3'-10"
Thermostats with lockable cover:	4'-6"

Requirements of the Americans with Disability Act and/or ANSI A117.1 shall be met.

- B. Structural and mechanical details shall be coordinated before roughing in.

3.14 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with work of other trades prior to installation.
- B. Arrange for minor variations for complete coordinated installation. Provide all necessary offsets to install the work and to provide clearances for other trades.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide for cutting and patching for all electrical work.
- B. Patching to be performed by tradesmen skilled in that particular trade.
- C. General contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.16 BALANCING AND TESTING

- A. Electrically balance connected loads in panels.
- B. The entire wiring system shall be tested to be free from grounds and faults.
- C. Identify all circuits and all phase wiring at terminations.

3.17 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. This contractor shall make final electrical connections to equipment furnished by other contractors or the owner.
- B. Provide electrical service, and disconnect equipment as required by code to supply such equipment.

3.18 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material as so not to create a slide hazard.
- B. Maintain excavations free of water.
- C. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 0'-8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the architect and engineer.
- D. Return to original conditions any areas disturbed for excavation.
- E. Install all work neatly, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- F. Install work in spaces allocated.
- G. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.19 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the General Contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment, and/ or devices which are to be recessed in walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suite final locations.

3.20 LABELING

- A. All equipment panels, controls, safety switches, and devices shall be provided with permanent black laminated micarta white core labels with 3/8" high letters.
- B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/ stop pushbuttons, equipment cabinets, and wherever directed by the architect and engineer.
- C. This shall not apply to individual room thermostats, and local light switches.

3.21 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified.
- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.

3.22 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work and prior to final payment, the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawing to the architect and engineer for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size, and location and identify all systems installed with locations of concealed devices, conduit, piping and other equipment and complete wiring diagrams of all systems. If acceptable, the architect and engineer will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the architect and engineer return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.
- C. To aid in the preparation of as-built drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150.00 per hour billable to the contractor.

3.23 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM DRAWING

- A. Provide 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawings of the Main Electrical Room indicating all electrical, mechanical, plumbing, telephone, security, fire alarm and life safety equipment to be installed within this room. Exact dimensions of equipment, pads, etc., are to be indicated. Show two cross sections at important points.
- B. Obtain information from other subs as appropriate.
- C. Submit for review and approval along with electrical equipment submittals. Equipment will not be approved prior to review of this drawing.

3.24 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer or failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.25 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
1. To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 2. Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 3. Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 4. Provide receiver's reply space.
 5. Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.26 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for this project.

ELECTRICAL	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
Basic Materials and Equipment (Section 26 05 00 and 26 27 00)				
Safety Switches - (Section 26 28 16)				
Automatic Transfer Switch (Section 26 36 23)				
Surge Suppression (Section 26 43 13)				
Lighting (Section 26 50 00 and 26 09 00)				
Emergency Power System (Section 26 30 00)				
Low Voltage Systems (CCTV, Security, DATA, Phone Entry, etc.)				
As-Builts				
Warranties				
Maintenance Manuals				
Instructions				
Ground Test				

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 01 26 - EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO BE REUSED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to National Electrical Testing Association Standards, particularly NETA MTS-1997 and NETA ATS-1999.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to refurbish existing equipment as specified herein and place into operation.
- B. All work and accessories required to perform the intended work is to be included in the scope of work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install systems and equipment in accordance with current applicable codes.
- C. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are complete and correct.
- D. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor and/ or Technicians are to be certified according to NETA ETT-2000.

1.04 SCOPE

- A. It is the intent to totally refurbish existing equipment to as-new operating condition and efficiency. All parts to be made operable, corrosion removed, repainted, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated, and repaired as necessary.
- B. Schedule outages with owner to minimize downtown. Have parts and supplies for repairs available beforehand.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PARTS

- A. Replacement parts shall be manufactured by the original equipment supplier or approved substitute. Any substitute shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PANELBOARDS, SWITCHBOARDS, LOAD CENTERS

- A. Visually inspect enclosures, bus, and all cable terminations. Report signs of cable overheating, insulation degradation, excessive moisture, rust, etc.
- B. Clean, wire-brush, and paint all corroded and rusted areas with Rustoleum/ Gavanoleum to match existing.
- C. Undo cable terminations, as necessary. Clean with approved electrical cleaner and reconnect to manufacturer's recommended torque.
- D. Replace existing overcurrent protection devices with new devices of similar kAIC ratings. This applies to all overcurrent protection devices rated 100 Amps, or less, and more than 20 years old.
- E. Switchboard fused switches are to be cycled on/ off several times to ensure operability. Lubricate pivot point(s) as necessary, and/ or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Provide fuse clamps for each fused switchboard switch exceeding 100 Amps.

3.02 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Visually inspect enclosure, bus, or cable terminations. Report signs of cable overheating, insulation degradation, excessive moisture, rust, etc.
- B. Clean, wire-brush, and paint all corroded and rusted areas with Rustoleum/ Gavanoleum to match existing.
- C. Cycle switch(es) on/ off to ensure operability. Lubricate pivot point(s) as necessary as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Replace switch as necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 00- LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. This section includes manually operated, digital lighting controls with external signal source, relays, and control module.
- B. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for other requirements of this section.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain lighting control module and power distribution components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with 47 CFR, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC).
- G. Refer to 26 27 00 for other lighting controls (switches, motion sensors, etc.).
- H. Provide interior lighting controls to meet the adopted IBC / IECC / ASHRAE 90.1 code.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish and install complete, operating, lighting control system specified herein.
- B. All rooms are to be provided with lighting controls. Provide manual switch and code required control devices as appropriate. If controls are not indicated within a space, controls are to be provided for the space in a similar manner as adjacent or similar spaces.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For control modules, power distribution components, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on this Project.
 - 1. Outline Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
 - 2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and system specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring and interfacing devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
 - 2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices meet inter-operability requirements of the network protocol.

- 3. Show equipment locations on floor plans of similar scale as contract documents.
- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operation and programming of digital and analog devices.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.
 - 1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of lighting control functions.
 - 2. Coordinate lighting controls with HVAC controls. When specifically indicated on lighting control system riser diagram, design display graphics showing building areas controlled; include the status of lighting controls in each area.
 - 3. Coordinate lighting controls with that in Sections specifying distribution components that are monitored or controlled by power monitoring and control equipment.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship or from transient voltage surges within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of software input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.
 - b. Failure of modular relays to operate under manual or software commands.
 - c. Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.06 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Watt Stopper (The).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting Controls.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
 - 6. ETC Lighting Control Systems.

7. WaveLinx.

2.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Expandability: System shall be capable of increasing the number of control functions in the future by 25 percent of current capacity; to include equipment ratings, housing capacities, spare relays, terminals, number of conductors in control cables, and control software.
- B. Performance Requirements: Manual switch operation, an internal timing and control unit and external sensors, send a signal to Programmable system control module that processes the signal according to its programming and routes an open or close command to one or more relays in the power-supply circuits to groups of lighting fixtures or other loads.

2.03 CONTROL MODULE

- A. Control Module Description: Comply with UL 916 (CSA C22.2, No. 205); Microprocessor based, solid-state, 365-day timing and control unit. Output circuits shall be switched on or off by internally programmed time signals or by program-controlled analog or digital signals from external sources. Output circuits shall be pilot-duty relays compatible with power switching devices. An integral keypad shall provide local programming and control capability. A key-locked cover and a programmed security access code shall protect keypad use. An integral alphanumeric LCD or LED shall display menu-assisted programming and control.

2.04 POWER DISTRIBUTION COMPONENTS

- A. Modular Relay Panel: Comply with UL 508 (CSA C22.2, No. 14) and UL 916 (CSA C22.2, No. 205); factory assembled with modular single-pole relays, power supplies, and accessory components required for specified performance.
 - 1. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door.
 - a. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
 - b. Directory: Mounted on back of door. Identifies each relay as to load groups controlled and each programmed pilot device if any.
 - c. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.
 - 2. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type.
 - a. Low-Voltage Leads: Plug connector to the connector strip in cabinet and pilot light power where indicated.
 - b. Rated Capacity (Mounted in Relay Panel): 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments; 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts.
 - c. Endurance: 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.
 - d. Mounting: Provision for easy removal and installation in relay cabinet.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26 27 00 Section "BASIC MATERIALS."
- B. Class 1, 2, and 3 Control Cables: Multi-conductor cable with copper conductors as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Control wiring methods are to be per approved brand and part number of the lighting control manufacturer. No substitutions will be permitted.

- D. Manual Controllers: Comply with Division 26 27 00 Section "BASIC MATERIALS."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except where installed in accessible ceilings.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.
- E. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets, equipment enclosures, and in junction, pull, and outlet boxes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test for circuit continuity.
 - 2. Verify that the control module features are operational.
 - 3. Check operation of local override controls.
 - 4. Test system diagnostics by simulating improper operation of several components.

3.03 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

- A. Install and program software with initial settings of adjustable values. Make backup copies of software and user-supplied values. Provide current licenses for software.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls and software training for PC-based control systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR METAL RACEWAY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for additional requirements of this section.
- B. Refer to NECA 1-2000 for general installation requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturers catalog sheets of all specified items unless waived by the engineer.
- B. Submit switches and receptacles as a minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RIGID METAL CONDUIT (GRS)

- A. Material: Steel, Zinc coated Federal Specification WW-C-581d, ANSI C801.
- B. Fittings: Malleable iron, Threaded.
- C. National Electrical Code; Article 344
- D. Application: Indoor, above ground, enamel coated, all occupancies not subject to severe corrosive influences.
- E. Manufacturer: Hubbell, Allied Tube and Conduit Corp. or approved equal.

2.02 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Material: Galvanized steel, U.L. labeled, Federal Specification WWC-563 (latest revision), ANSI C80.3.
- B. Fittings: Threadless compression type for up to 1-1/4", set screw for 1-1/2" and larger. Installation in accordance with Article 358 of the National Electrical Code and U.L. general information card #FJMX.
- C. National Electrical Code; Article 358
- D. Application; Exposed and concealed work not subject to physical damage.
- E. Manufacturer: Hubbell, Allied Tube and Conduit Corp. or approved equal.

2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Material: Hot dipped galvanized interlocking convolutions of steel tape in circular cross section. Federal Specification WW-C-566.
- B. Fittings: Hot dipped galvanized steel
- C. National Electrical Code; Article 360

- D. Application: All areas other than wet locations, hoistways, hazardous locations, below ground, and areas with exposure to oil, gasoline, or other materials having an adverse effect on rubber.
- E. Manufacturer: Electri-flex Company Liqueflex Type BR, Hubbell, Allied Tube and Conduit Corp., AFC.

2.04 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (SCHEDULE 40 PVC)

- A. Material: U.L. 651, ANSI/ NEMA TC-2, Fed. Military Spec. WC-1094A, 90 deg. wire rated and sunlight resistant.
- B. Fittings: PVC, same as above.
- C. National Electrical Code; Article 352
- D. Application: In walls, floors, ceilings, wet locations, underground, and locations subject to severe corrosive influences.
- E. Manufacturer: Carlon Schedule 40 electrical conduit or approved equal.

2.05 LIQUATITE FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Material: Hot dipped galvanized interlocking convolutions of steel tape in circular cross section with PVC jacket.
- B. Fittings: Hot dipped galvanized steel.
- C. National Electrical Code Article 350 (LFMC)
- D. Application: All areas other than elevator hoistways, hazardous locations and where subject to physical damage.
- E. Manufacturer: Electriflex Company Liqueflex Type LT, Hubbell, Allied Tube and Conduit Corp., AFC.

2.06 CONDUCTORS

- A. Type; THHN, 98% conductivity copper, 600-volt, dry locations. Type THWN for wet locations. Conductors shall be U.L. listed.
- B. Equipment terminations for circuits rated 100 Amps or less (#14 AWG-#2 AWG) shall be rated 60°C (140°F). Equipment termination for circuits rated over 100 Amps (#1 AWG or larger) shall be rated 75°C (167°F). Refer to National Electrical Code for allowable exceptions. 90°C (194°F) rated conductors shall be used as indicated on the drawings or as indicated within these specifications.
- C. Solid copper conductors for #10 AWG and #12 AWG wire size. #8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper.
- D. Separate green ground conductor for all circuits including branch, homerun, and feeders.
- E. All conductors shall be color coded as follows:
 - 120/ 208 Volt Systems
 - Phase A Black
 - Phase B Red
 - Phase C Blue
 - Neutral Grey or Natural White
 - 277/ 480 Volt Systems
 - Phase A Brown
 - Phase B Orange
 - Phase C Yellow
 - Neutral Grey or Natural White
- F. Minimize size conductor shall be #12 AWG except that #14 AWG shall be used for control wiring. All circuit conductors shall be run in the same raceway system.

- G. A grounding conductor shall be provided to each electrical device in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- H. Conductor sizes shall be as shown on drawings and/ or specified in this specification.
- I. Conductors shall not be installed in raceways until construction is advanced to allow conductors to be installed completely without damage to conductors and there is not possibility of water or other contaminants entering the raceway system. Conductors shall be installed between convenient terminating points.
- J. An approved pulling compound shall be used to assist in pulling of conductors.
- K. Aluminum Alloy Conductors for Distribution Feeder Applications:
 - 1. Distribution feeder conductor's sizes #6 AWG to 1,000 Kcmil may be copper (Base Bid) or aluminum alloy (Alternate). Aluminum alloy conductors shall be compact standard conductors of a recognizable Aluminum Association 8000 Series aluminum alloy conductor material (AA-8000 series alloy). AA-8000 series alloy conductor must be Alcan Cable Stabiloy or approved equal.
 - 2. Compliance with the elongation requirement per Table 10.1 of UL Standard 1581 for stranded AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors shall be determined on wires taken from the conductor after stranding by manufacturer.
 - 3. Insulation:
 - a. For use in raceways: Type XHHW-2, temperature rating 90o C.
 - b. For use in cable trays: Sizes #1/0 AWG and larger. Type XHHW-2, temperature rating 90°C and marked: "SUN RES", "VW-1", "GASOLINE AND OIL-RESISTANT II", "FOR CT USE".
- L. Manufacturer: Alpha Wire, Southwire, Tamaqua Cable, Triangle Wire & Cable, American Insulated Wire, BICC or General Cable.

2.07 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Material: Galvanized steel, accessible.
- B. Manufacturer: Keystone, Hubbell, Penn Panel and Box Co.
- C. National Electrical Code; Article 314

2.08 OUTLET AND SWITCH BOXES

- A. Material: Galvanized steel with knockouts to suit raceway system.
- B. Manufacturer: Crouse Hinds Co., Steel City Div., Racor Inc., or approved equal.

2.09 WALL PLATES - THERMOSET PLASTIC - RESIDENTIAL GRADE

- A. Wall plates shall be standard size, thermoset plastic, residential grade.
- B. Plates shall be provided for all switches, receptacles, blanks, telephone, and special purpose outlets.
- C. Plates may be of modern design having rounded edges and corners and be complete with color-matched mounting screws.
- D. Plates must be of one design throughout the building and shall conform to UL, CSA, and NEMA standards.
- E. Engraving shall be done by plate manufacturer in accordance with the schedule.
- F. Acceptable Manufactures: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton

2.10 WALL PLATES - STAINLESS STEEL - TYPE 302 - CORROSIVE/ DAMPNESS/ FOOD SERVICE DUTY

- A. Wall plates shall be Pass and Seymour Sierra Series "S", Type 430 Stainless Steel, or "S-N" line Type 302 Stainless Steel or equal and will conform to UL and NEMA standards.
- B. Plates must be provided for all switches, receptacles, blanks, telephone, and special purpose outlets.
- C. Plates shall be of a modern design, having rounded edges and corners and be complete with finish-matching mounting screws.
- D. Engraving shall be done by plate manufacturer in accordance with the schedule.
- E. Plates must be of one design throughout the building.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.

2.11 RECEPTACLES - STANDARD DUTY - COMMERCIAL/ SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. All thermoplastic nylon body construction.
- B. Impact-resistant nylon face.
- C. One-piece triple-wipe brass power contact.
- D. Available with side and back wire capable of accepting #14 AWG-#10 AWG copper or copper-clad wire.
- E. Terminal compartments isolated from each other for positive conductor containment.
- F. Automatic grounding clip assures grounding to metallic boxes.
- G. Easily accessible break off tabs to facilitate split circuit wiring.
- H. Plated steel strap for corrosion resistance.
- I. Combination Phillips/ slotted head screws backed out for ease of installation.
- J. In compliance with UL 498.
- K. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right-angle application within the connector.
- L. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- M. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.
- N. Leviton 5362/ 5361, 20 Amp, ivory, white, grey, black, brown, or almond.

2.12 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTING RECEPTACLES - STANDARD GRADE

- A. Side or screw pressure plate back wire with #14 AWG or #12 AWG solid or y-stranded copper wire.
- B. Extra-long strap.
- C. High-impact resistant thermoplastic construction.
- D. Ground screw with a wire guide channel.
- E. Dual-direction test and reset buttons.
- F. Line and load terminations supplied backed out, and ready to wire.
- G. Two back wire holes per terminal.
- H. Ultrasonic welding of face to back body.
- I. Mis-wire label applied to load terminals.
- J. GFCI Receptacle shall have SafeLock™ protection. If critical components are damaged and ground fault protection is lost or if mis-wired, power to receptacle is disconnected.
- K. Class A rated GFCI
- L. 1-1/2 HP rating on Motor Control GFCI switch (2081 series).
- M. Button colors match the device face.

- N. Supplied with matching wall plate.
- O. In compliance with UL-943, UL-498, UL-508.
- P. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right-angle application within the connector.
- Q. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- R. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.
- S. Leviton 6898, 20 Amp, ivory, white, almond, or mahogany.

2.13 TAMPER RESISTANT RECEPTACLES - COMMERCIAL

- A. Thermoplastic shutter for reliable tamper-resistant design.
- B. High-impact thermoplastic face and body.
- C. One-piece Brass Alloy grounding system.
- D. High performance copper alloy contacts assure the highest degree of blade retention.
- E. Ground contacts are encapsulated in thermoplastic body.
- F. Side or back wiring accepts #10 AWG, #12 AWG or #14 AWG copper.
- G. Eight hold back wiring for convenient feed thru wiring.
- H. In compliance with UL-498.
- I. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right-angle application within the connector.
- J. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- K. Acceptable manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.
- L. Leviton 8300-SG, 20 Amp, ivory, white, grey, red, or brown.

2.14 RECEPTACLES - FLOOR OUTLET

- A. Solid brass covered plate with matching flush fitting brass cap.
- B. Receptacle made of durable thermoplastic.
- C. Supplied with foam rubber gasket. O-ring and metal 18" cubic box.
- D. In compliance with UL 498.
- E. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right-angle application within the connector.
- F. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- G. Acceptable manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.
- H. Leviton 5362/ 5361, 20 Amp, ivory, white, grey, black, brown, or almond.

2.15 TOGGLE SWITCHES - COMMERCIAL DUTY SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. One-piece brass alloy contact arm.
- B. Thermoset body and cover for superior heat resistance.
- C. High strength polycarbonate toggle resists breaking and chipping under heavy abuse.
- D. Available with side wire or side and back wire models capable of accepting #14 AWG-#10 AWG copper or copper-clad wire.
- E. Cam designed for fast make with positive break action to minimize arcing and prolong switch life.
- F. Heavy-duty toggle bumpers for smooth and quiet operation.
- G. Oversized silver alloy contacts for longer dependable switch life.

- H. Plated steel strap for corrosion resistance.
- I. Combination Phillips/ slotted head screws backed out for ease of installation.
- J. In compliance with UL 20.
- K. Switches shall be Federal Specification WC596 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- L. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.
- M. Leviton CS120-2/ CS320-2/ CS420-2, 20 Amp, 120/ 277-volt, ivory, white, black, grey, or almond.

2.16 AC MOTOR RATED SWITCH

- A. 30 Amp and/ or 40 Amp, 600-volt AC rated.
- B. Double pole or triple pole, single throw.
- C. UL 508, UL 94 (flammability) Listed.
- D. All molded parts are made of thermoplastic material to assure superior resistance to repeated impact, chemical degradation, extreme temperature fluctuations, tracking and arcing.
- E. Positive-contact design enhances fast make/ slow break mechanism by minimizing bounce and arcing upon contact closure and teasing upon separation.
- F. Free-travel toggle design protects closed contacts from accidental disengagement and contact teasing.
- G. Silver alloy contacts provide maximum conductivity and prolonged service life.
- H. Side and back wire terminal screws accept up to #10 AWG solid copper wire.
- I. For standard #8 AWG wire, remove terminal clamp and use ring terminal.
- J. Oversized #10, triple-combination, vibration-resistant terminal screws.
- K. Mounting yoke is made from nickel-plated brass for superior corrosion resistance.
- L. Insulating barriers between terminal screws provide isolation from each phase.
- M. Devices are permanently marked with catalog number, amperage, voltage, and horse-power ratings to assist with identification.
- N. Large toggle provides positive actuation, even when operated with gloved hand.
- O. Leviton MS302 (30 Amp, 2-Pole), MS 303 (30 Amp, 3-Pole), MS402 (40 Amp, 2-Pole) or MS403 (40 Amp, 3-Pole) or equivalent by Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell.

2.17 DIMMER SWITCHES - DECORA SLIDE TYPE- SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. Maximum ratings are for continuous full load.
- B. RFI suppression built in.
- C. Extra-heavy use models supplied with matching cover.
- D. Leviton 80800/ 80800-3/ 81000/ 81000-3/ 82000/ 82000-3, 800-watt, 1,000-watt, 2,000-watt-120-volt, 277-volt.
- E. Acceptable manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour (Titan Series), Hubbell, Leviton.
- F. Full on bypass.
- G. Ivory, white, grey.
- H. Pre-set on-off switch.

2.18 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY AND WIREWAY

- A. Provide surface metal raceway system complete with all fittings, wiring, devices, etc. Surface raceway shall have baked enamel finish.
- B. These raceways are permitted only in dry locations where not subject to severe physical damage

and must have metal not less than .04" thick. Do not use in hoistways and in any hazardous classified areas.

- C. The number, type, and size of conductors permitted in raceway shall be clearly marked on raceway or on shipping label.
- D. Splices and taps may be made providing raceway has an accessible removable cover.
- E. Wireway made of 14-gauge sheet metal forming a square trough with hinged cover and complete with couplings, 90 deg. elbows, tees, junction boxes, end plates, and supports may be used for surface wiring at load centers and other locations to the extent permitted by the National Electrical Code.
- F. Wireways in sizes 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" up to 12" x 12" square may be used; however, no conductor larger than that which the wireway is designed shall be installed therein. Wireway shall not contain more than thirty current carrying conductors at any cross-section and the sum of cross-sectional areas of all contained conductors at any cross-section shall not exceed 20% of the interior cross-sectional area of wireway.
- G. Wireways shall be treated with rust resistant primer and finished gray baked enamel.

2.19 MC CABLE

- A. Type: UL listed Type MC Cable with galvanized steel armor outer casing, color coded circuit conductors, insulated green grounding conductor. Each conductor insulated with thermoplastic insulation.
- B. National Electrical Code; Article 330, 518 and to comply with Federal Specification J-C-30B.
- C. Manufacturer: AFC Cable Systems MC, Alean Cable, BICC, Tamaqua Cable.

2.20 RECESSED FLOOR BOX (CONCRETE FLOOR)

- A. One, two, or three-gang box, cast iron for on or below grade, stamped steel for above grade.
- B. Fully adjustable before and after concrete pour.
- C. Shallow box as necessary.
- D. Removable dividers as necessary for multi-service applications.
- E. One, two, or three-gang cover plates; Carpet, tile, or brass as per application.
- F. Walker Wiremold Omnibox Multiservice Floor Box series.
- G. Acceptable Manufacturers: Wiremold, Hubbell, Thomas & Betts, Crouse Hinds.

2.21 RECESSED FLOOR BOX (WOOD FLOOR)

- A. One, two, or three-gang box, cast iron for on or below grade, stamped steel for above grade.
- B. Removable dividers as necessary for multi-service applications.
- C. One, two, or three-gang cover plates; Carpet, tile, or brass as per application.
- D. Walker Wiremold Wood Floor Box series.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Wiremold, Hubbell, Thomas & Betts, Crouse Hinds.

2.22 RAISED FLOOR BOX (8" x 6" or 8" x 10")

- A. The panel opening shall be (8" x 6") (8" x 10") and have an overall module depth of 5".
- B. The box lid shall be constructed of polycarbonate material, available in standard colors of black, brown, and gray. The lid shall provide removable cable guard for egress of power and communication workstation cables. The cable guards shall hold workstation cables in place with the lid either in the open or closed position.

- C. The trim flange shall be constructed of polycarbonate material and have a minimum overall dimension of 8-3/4" x 6-3/4". It shall be available for either carpet or tile floor applications.
- D. The wiring chamber shall provide a minimum of three separate compartments to accommodate a combination of both power and communication wiring.
- E. The box shall be secured to the raised floor using two locking tabs. The locking tabs shall be integral to the box and adjusted by use of their locking screws.
- F. The raised floor box shall meet Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standard UL514A, and shall bear the Listing Mark.
- G. Wiremold Floorsource AF Series.
- H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Wiremold, Hubbell, Thomas & Betts, or approved equivalent.

2.23 MULTISERVICE RECESSED WALL BOX (FLAT SCREEN TVs, MONITORS)

- A. Three-gang box, plastic housing, white finish. Flush mount appearance allows for snug-to-wall placement of flat-screen TV or monitor.
- B. Surge-protective duplex power outlet and up to 12 multimedia connections.
- C. Position either line voltage or low voltage devices in all three openings.
- D. Low voltage connectors offer both terminated and pull-through capability so plugs, and multimedia connections stay recessed behind the surface of the wall.
- E. Accepts standard TP wall plate.
- F. Legrand TV3WTVSSW. (ACTS standard)
- G. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hubbell, Thomas & Betts.

2.24 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 4. Novitas, Inc.
 - 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 - 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 7. TORK.
 - 8. Watt Stopper (The).
 - 9. Pass & Seymour
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of one to 15 minutes.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20 Amp ballast load at 120-volt and 277-volt AC, for 13 Amp tungsten at 120-volt AC, and for 1 HP at 120-volt AC. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-volt DC, 150 mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2" knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2-200 footcandles; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
 1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 0'-6" minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inches.
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90'-0" when mounted on a 10'-0" high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.
 1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 1'-0" in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 1'-0" per second.
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 square feet. when mounted on an 8'-0" ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90'-0" when mounted on a 10'-0" high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14'-0"
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 0'-6" minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inches and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 1'-0" in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 1'-0" per second.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1,000 sq. ft. when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Lighting outlet boxes to have 3/8" fixture studs.
- B. Exterior boxes shall be gasketed and watertight.
- C. Switch and device plates to be mounted with all four corners touching adjacent surface.
- D. All devices to be installed true and plumb.
- E. Switch plates and receptacles shall not be placed back-to-back in adjacent rooms. Offset locations a

minimum of 0'-3" to restrict noise transfer. This shall also apply to TV outlets, telephone outlets, and data outlets.

- F. All devices on opposite side of a fire resistance rated wall assembly are to be separated by a horizontal distance of not less than 2'-0".
- G. Ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided on all outdoor receptacle circuits, receptacle circuits within toilet and bathrooms, areas in close proximity to water, and wherever else indicated on the drawings or required by Code. While-in-use type covers are to be used in exterior wet locations.
- H. Tamper resistant receptacles are to be installed in day care areas, pediatric health care, psychiatric care as well as where indicated on the drawings. Refer to National Electrical Code 406.11 and 517.18 (C).
- I. Dimmer switch devices shall be appropriately sized for derating when a minimum of two or more are ganged together in a common wall box.

3.02 WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed interior wiring, panel feeders, home runs, equipment feeders; EMT. EMT conduit shall be securely fastened at intervals not exceeding 10'-0" and within 3'-0" of all boxes. NOTE: Exposed indicates all wiring methods is not installed within walls, above suspended ceilings, or within a pre-manufactured raceway. Any raceway that is to be exposed in a finished area is to be coordinated with the architect/ engineer prior to installation.
- B. Concealed branch circuiting above suspended ceilings, and in stud partitions; MC Cable. MC Cable shall be securely fastened at intervals not exceeding 4'-6", and within 1'-0" of all boxes or fittings. All home runs shall be in EMT.
- C. Wiring in concrete slabs or decks is not permitted unless approved by the architect or structural engineer.
- D. Exposed exterior wiring, Intermediate rigid conduit.
- E. Wiring below concrete slabs in earth: PVC conduit. * Provide GRS conduit sweep elbow through concrete slab.
- F. Service wiring: PVC conduit encased in 0'-2" of reinforced concrete from utility transformer or pole to the building (below slab is not required to be encased).
- G. Concrete encasement: 0'-2" minimum cover around each conduit requiring encasement. Reinforcement consisting of 4" x 4" No. 4 wire mesh on top level of conduit.
- H. Emergency feeder from generator set (if outside building) to building; PVC conduit encased in 0'-2" of concrete, IMC within building.
- I. Minimum conduit size is 3/4".
- J. Flexible connections to all motors. Maximum length of flexible conduit is to be 3'-0".

3.03 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. All secondary wiring shall be installed in rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or MC Cable as specified in these Specifications.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing shall be employed in lieu of rigid metal conduit in all locations except:
 - 1. Underground
 - 2. In gravel, cinder, concrete, or other sub-base floor construction. PVC may be used under floor.
 - 3. Horizontal runs in concrete floor slabs. PVC may be used in slabs.
 - 4. Where subject to possible mechanical injury
 - 5. In masonry construction below finished grade. PVC may be used.
 - 6. Vertically in poured concrete walls.

- 7. For service work
- 8. For main distribution feeders
- C. All raceway components shall be fastened at intervals not exceeding 8'-0".
 - 1. Conduits shall not fasten or come in contact with piping of other trades as installed in this building.
 - 2. Conduit shall be separated not less than 6 inches from any water, steam or gas lines as may be installed in the building.
- D. Conduits and raceway systems shall be run concealed in walls, partitions, and floor slabs. Conduit which must be exposed shall be arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, sky lights, HVAC equipment access for coil removal or filter removal or required service clearances.
- E. Pulling fittings shall be provided for any conduit run which exceeds 200'-0" in length.
- F. All high voltage conduits (all conduit serving equipment over 600-volt) are to be painted red and labeled "HIGH VOLTAGE" on 10'-0" intervals. This does not apply to conduit below grade.
- G. All exposed fire alarm conduits are to be painted red, unless directed otherwise by the architect. This is to include the 120-volt branch circuit serving the control panel. Junction boxes are to be labeled "FIRE ALARM."
- H. All emergency circuits (MC cable and conduit) are to be painted red unless directed otherwise by the architect. Junction boxes are to be labeled "EMERGENCY XXXV." Appropriate voltage is to be indicated.
- I. All conduits and raceway components installed under this Section for completion by others shall be provided with a pull wire affixed at both ends of conduit.
- J. Insulating bushings shall be used on all conduit terminations entering enclosures, boxes, and panels to protect the conductor from damage during installation.

3.04 POWER WIRING

- A. Wire between motors, starters, disconnects and source.
- B. Verify proper motor rotation. Check for smooth operation.
- C. Furnish and install weatherproof disconnects, as indicated.
- D. All panel feeders shall be run in EMT raceway system.
- E. All wiring to roof top units, fans, and H&V units shall be installed complete between panel, disconnect switches and motor or unit connections.
- F. Disconnects shall be mounted adjacent to electrical and mechanical equipment. Indoor installations shall utilize NEMA 1 enclosures. Outdoor installations shall utilize NEMA 3R, weatherproof enclosures.

3.05 GROUNDING

- A. All electrical equipment and systems shall be grounded.
- B. Grounding system shall consist of a ground bus bar connected to a driven ground rod. Utilize ground type clamp fitting.
- C. All connections to conduit, equipment and devices shall be made with compression type connections.
- D. The grounding system shall comply with the National Electrical Code.
- E. All outside lighting fixtures and poles shall be grounded.
- F. All equipment and devices shall be grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. The ground system shall have a resistance of 25 Ohms or less in compliance with the National

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

- Electrical Code. Utilize the fall of point method.
- H. Furnish a ground system test report at the completion of the work.
- I. Substation area grounding shall be in accordance with local utility company standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - SAFETY SWITCHES - GENERAL DUTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to NFPA and in particular National Electrical Code.
- C. Refer to NEMA, UL, and IEEE Standards.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish and install and place into operation safety switches where indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings of devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Install systems and equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and local codes having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL DUTY SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. APPLICATION DATA
 - 30 Amp-600 Amp
 - 240-volts AC
 - NEMA 1 - General Purpose, painted sheet steel
 - NEMA 3R - Rainproof, painted galvanized steel
 - Standard - Non time delay fuse
 - Maximum - Time delay (dual element) fuse
- B. CONSTRUCTION
 - Visible blades
 - Handle attached to box, not cover
 - Handle position indicates "ON" or "OFF"
 - Top hinged cover on NEMA 3R
 - Operating mechanism is quick-make, quick-break

- Plated current carrying parts
- Provisions for padlocking the switch in the "OFF" position
- Class R fuse kits for field installation
- C. NEUTRAL AND GROUNDING
 - Provisions for field installation of insulated, groundable neutral
 - Ground kits for field installation
- D. TERMINALS
 - UL listed for Al or Cu wires
 - UL listed for 60°C, or 75°C wires
- E. FUSE CLIPS
 - Spring reinforced
 - Plated
- F. APPLICATION
 - Fusible - Class H or Class R
 - Not fusible
- G. NEMA STANDARDS
 - KS1 - 1975
- H. UL LISTING
 - UL 98 Enclosed Switches
 - Maximum HP ratings
- I. UL LISTED SHORT CIRCUIT RATING:
 - 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes with proper rejection kit and Class R fuses 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes with Class H fuses
- J. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Siemens
 - 2. Cutler Hammer
 - 3. ABB Group
 - 4. Square D

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install safety switches on all motors which do not have integral equipment disconnect devices, local starters and/ or where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install fused safety switches where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Safety switches shall be installed to meet the area classification as to standard, hazardous, rainproof, etc.
- D. Safety switches shall be installed securely to building structure or be provided with supplemental support steel such as angle iron or uni-strut when required to locate on other than building structure.
- E. All safety switches shall be grounded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 23 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to National Electrical Code (NEC).
- C. Refer to NEMA, UL and IEEE Standards.
- D. Refer to NFPA 110.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish, install, and place into operation automatic transfer switches with number of poles, amperage, voltage and withstand ratings as indicated on the plans and specified herein.
- B. Provide necessary controls between the automatic transfer switch and the power system to ensure proper operation and power transfer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of switches and accessories.
- B. Submit manufacturer's data sheets of equipment.
- C. Submit manufacturer's certificates of conformance with applicable codes.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams of switches and accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Install systems and equipment in accordance with NEC.
- C. Provide adequate supervision of the labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

- A. Furnish and install switch system(s) with number of poles, amperage, voltage and withstand ratings as shown on the plans. The system shall comply with the latest requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories UL Std. 1008 and NEMA ICS10-1993, (formerly Std. ICS 2-447). In addition, the switch performance must meet or exceed the following requirements and, if so requested, be verified by certified laboratory test data: Temperature Rise, withstand, dielectric and transient withstand tests.
- B. Automatic transfer switch systems shall meet all the requirements of the specification and as a minimum be equal to an ASCO 300 Series.

- C. Acceptable Manufacturers: ASCO, SIEMENS (Russelectric), ABB (Zenith), Kohler, Cummins, or Caterpillar.

2.02 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

- A. Electrical operation shall be accomplished by a momentarily energized single solenoid operating mechanism which receives power from the source to which the load is being transferred. Fuse or thermal protection of the main operator is prohibited. The operating transfer time shall be one-sixth of a second or less. Mechanical locking in each position shall be accomplished without the aid of permanent magnets, latching solenoids or power operators. Operation shall be true double throw with no possibility of a neutral position. Inspection of all contacts shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and power conductors. A manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall include a separately mounted control panel with adjustable solid-state sensing and timing functions. The control module shall direct the operation of the transfer switch. The module's sensing and logic shall be controlled by a built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, and with inherent digital serial communications capability. The control module shall be connected to the transfer switch by an interconnection wiring harness. The harness shall include a keyed disconnect plug to enable the control module to be disconnected from the transfer switch for routine maintenance.
- C. Where neutral conductors must be switched, the ATS shall be provided with fully rated neutral transfer contacts. When neutral conductors are to be solidly connected, a neutral terminal plate with fully rated AL-CU pressure connectors shall be provided.
- D. The ATS shall be furnished in a NEMA type 1 enclosure unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- E. Provide strip heater with thermostat for Type 3R enclosure requirements.
- F. Controller shall be flush-mounted display with LED indicators for switch position and source acceptability. It shall also include test and time delay bypass switches.

2.03 STANDARD ACCESSORIES

- A. 1-3 second adjustable transfer time delay. (1 second factory set)
- B. 0-5 minute adjustable time delay on transfer to emergency. Controls loading of generator. (0 minutes factory set)
- C. 0-30 minute adjustable time delay on retransfer to normal. Time delay is automatically by-passed if emergency source fails (30 minutes factory set).
- D. Toggle switch- Manually bypasses time delay on retransfer.
- E. 5-minute cool-down time delay on engine shutdown.
- F. Adjustable close differential voltage sensing of all normal source phases.
1. Pickup voltage 85-100% (Factory set - 95% of nominal voltage)
 2. Dropout voltage 70-90% (Factory set - 85% of nominal voltage)
- G. Adjustable independent emergency voltage and frequency sensing.
1. Pickup voltage 85-100% (Factory set - 90% of nominal voltage)
 2. Pickup frequency 90-100% (Factory set - 95% of nominal frequency)
- H. All settings field adjustable with no special tools required.
- I. Test switch - Simulates failure of normal source. (Momentary type)
- J. Gold plated engine starting contacts. (10-amp SPDT)
- K. Pilot lights- Indicate switch position. Auxiliary contacts-1-N/C and 1-N/O on "Normal" (10 amps, 480 VAC.)
- L. Microprocessor- Output terminals shall be provided to signal the actual availability of the normal and

emergency sources, as determined by the voltage sensing pickup and dropout settings for each source.

- M. An engine generator exerciser shall be provided where so indicated on the plans. The exercising timer shall be built-in to the ATS module and shall include a selector switch to select exercise with or without load transfer. Exercise setting shall be set by pushbutton and a digital display shall be provided to indicate settings.
- N. An in-phase monitor shall be inherently built into the controls. The monitor shall control transfer/retransfer operation between live sources so that closure on the alternate source will occur only when the two sources are within 15 electrical degrees maximum so that inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents. The monitor shall function over a frequency difference range of up to +2.0 Hz with maximum operating transfer time of one-sixth of a second. If the voltage of the load-carrying source drops below 70%, the in-phase function shall be automatically bypassed. The monitor shall not require inter-wiring with the generator controls, or active control of the governor.
- O. Switched neutrals (shown as 4 pole switches on the drawings) shall have fully rated neutral transfer contacts.

2.04 ASCO OPTIONAL ACCESSORY NUMBER - 72A

- A. Serial communications: The control module shall include provisions for future serial communications capability. Serial communication shall provide for remote: position indication, testing, source availability (as defined by the actual pick-up and drop-out settings), and indication of any time delay currently in operation of all Automatic Transfer Switch(es).

2.05 ASCO OPTIONAL ACCESSORY NUMBER 44G

- A. Enclosure Heater - a 125 W enclosure heater with transformer and thermostat, adjustable from 30°F to 140°F.

2.06 WITHSTAND AND CLOSING RATINGS

- A. The ATS shall be rated to close on and withstand the available rms symmetrical short circuit current at the ATS terminals with the type of over-current protection shown on the plans. WCR ATS ratings as be as follows when used with specific circuit breakers:

ATS Size	Withstand & Closing Rating Mccb	W/CLF
30	22,000A	100,000
70 - 200	22,000A	200,000
230	22,000A	100,000
260 - 400	42,000A	200,000
600 - 1200	65,000A	200,000
1600 - 2000	85,000A	200,000
2600 - 3000	100,000A	200,000

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install automatic transfer switch where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Automatic transfer switch shall be installed to meet the area classification as to standard, hazardous, rainproof, etc.
- C. Automatic transfer switch shall be installed securely to building structure or be provided with supplemental support steel such as angle iron or unistrut when required to locate on other than building structure.
- D. Automatic transfer switch shall be grounded.
- E. Provide conduit and upholstery for future control wiring from the automatic transfer switch to the generator.
- F. Power transfer shall be as follows:
 - 1. Life Safety ATS: Within 10 seconds of power failure.
 - 2. Standby power ATS: Staggered from one minute to five minutes past the power failure to ensure generator accepts the loads. Coordinate ATS transfer with owner (i.e., ATS for HVAC may be more critical than UPS transfer).
 - 3. Fire Pump: Within ten seconds of power failure.

3.02 TESTING

- A. Perform field quality control testing under the supervision of the manufacturer's factory authorized service representative. Coordinate testing with that of emergency generator testing.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches. Coordinate training with generator equipment training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for other requirements of this Section.
- B. All work to conform to the NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- C. Provide interior lighting controls to meet the adopted IBC / IECC / ASHRAE 90.1 code. Refer to Specification Section 26 09 00 for additional requirements.
- D. Refer to standards of the Illuminating Engineering Society.
- E. All exit and emergency lighting shall comply with NFPA Life Safety Code 101, ADA, and other local codes as may apply.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install a complete and operating lighting system, including all luminaires, wiring, lamps, and 0-10V dimmable LED drivers.
- B. All lighting outlets shall have a luminaire. If a luminaire designation is missing, furnish and install a luminaire in similar use in the project.
- C. All luminaires shall have a home run. If these are omitted on the drawings the contractor shall allow for a home run to the nearest appropriate panel.
- D. All rooms are to be provided with lighting controls. Provide manual switch and code required control devices as appropriate. If controls are not indicated within a space, controls are to be provided for the space in a similar manner as adjacent or similar spaces.
- E. Provide exit and emergency lighting as required by Code in all spaces to meet requirements of the AHJ. Allow for ten additional luminaires to be installed where directed by the AHJ.

1.03 MOUNTING

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for selecting mounting arrangements of luminaires to suit the construction or ceiling types. Contractor or his agent shall review architectural drawings to establish ceiling types prior to preparing shop drawings for submission. It is NOT to be understood that the luminaire schedule accounts for the mounting types. Frequently ceiling types are changed after the luminaire schedule has been completed.
- B. Luminaires shall be mounted on structurally secure supports. The contractor shall provide miscellaneous steel supports to span between structural elements to provide a base of support for the luminaires at the locations shown on the drawings. Refer to architectural and structural drawings for locations of beams, joists, purlins, etc.
- C. Exterior luminaires shall be mounted with anchor bolts of suitable size secured into concrete bases. The mounting arrangement shall be capable of withstanding a continuous wind of 100 MPH with gales to 130 MPH. EPA of luminaire shall be rated with pole to provide required performance.

1.04 APPROVALS

- A. Furnish shop drawings and catalog cuts of all luminaires for review by the engineer prior to ordering.

- B. Provide samples of any luminaire or luminaires when requested by the owner, architect, or engineer.
- C. Provide a point-by-point lighting level calculation for parking areas, areas when requested by the engineer, and for high profile areas (i.e., main lobbies, atriums, pools, gymnasiums, etc.), when an alternate manufacturer or luminaire is being presented for approval. Calculation shall be provided by the manufacturer or the local manufacturer's representative. Footcandle levels are to be indicated at a maximum of 10'-0" intervals (exterior) or 5'-0" intervals (interior). A drawing is to be provided at the same scale as the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires shall be complete with wiring, lamp holders, lamps, reflectors, glassware, canopies, shades, bases, pendants, etc.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Luminaires shall be wired with type AF luminaire wire.
- D. Plastic lenses shall not be used. Provide either virgin acrylic, high impact polycarbonate or tempered glass or as specified in the luminaire schedule. Lens thickness shall be a minimum of 1/8".
- E. Any exposed luminaire housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks either between luminaire components or between luminaire and adjacent surface.
- F. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- G. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly and easily without binding when installed and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- H. Recessed luminaires installed in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- I. Luminaires in damp areas shall be gasketed, vapor tight, and fabricated with aluminum instead of steel. These luminaires shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of latches.
- J. Luminaires located in other harsh environments are to be of suitable construction and finish for the intended environment in addition to the requirements listed in the Lighting Luminaire Schedule.
- K. All luminaire lenses shall, from the manufacturer, be shipped within a protective covering, i.e. plastic bag, paper wrapped, to prevent dust, dirt, smudges prior to final acceptance.
- L. Drivers shall be easily serviceable when installed and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wire way covers.
- M. Luminaires shall have a minimum CRI of 80 and a CCT of 3500 K.
- N. Luminaires shall have a rated lamp life of 50,000-hours to L70.
- O. Luminaires shall be dimmable from 100% to 10% of maximum output.

2.02 LED DRIVERS

- A. Shall be internal.
- B. Shall be designed for ten-year operational life.
- C. Shall be designed to withstand electrostatic discharges according to IEC 61000-4-2.
- D. Shall be furnished with poke-in wire trap connectors, color coded to ANSI standard C82.11.
- E. Shall operate from a line voltage range of 108-305-volts, 50/60 Hz.

- F. Input current shall have Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% with a power factor of >.90% to comply with ANSI standard C82.11
- G. Shall meet UL 8750, UL 1012, and UL 1310 as applicable in NFPA compliant installations.
- H. Shall have no visible output change at $\pm 10\%$ line voltage input.
- I. Shall have a Class A sound rating (inaudible at 27dBA ambient noise level).
- J. Shall have a universal input voltage (120-277V/ 50-60Hz).
- K. Shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed (Class P) and CSA Certified where applicable and rated for use in air handling spaces.
- L. Shall carry a five-year warranty from the date of manufacture for operation at a case temperature of 75°C or less. When operated at a case temperature between 75°C and 85°C, the warranty shall be three years from the date of manufacture.

2.03 LED EQUIVILANT LAMPS

- A. LED: ENERGY STAR Certified, NRTL compliant, FM Global compliant. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE4, CRI: 80, CCT: 3500 K. Lamps dimmable from 100% to 10% of maximum light output, 50,000-hour lamp rated life, internal driver must be UL Listed, dimmable with any standard dimmer switch, smooth, flicker-free dimming.
- B. Manufacturers; Philips, Feit, Sylvania, GE, Archipelago.
- C. Contractor is to coordinate lamp color for all luminaires. Lamp color is to be similar in all spaces.

2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General requirements: Self-contained units, thermoplastic enclosure, comply with UL 924. Units include the following features:
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum ten-year nominal life and special warranty, 12-volt, remote capacity as required.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Wire Guard: Where indicated, heavy-chrome-plated wire guard arranged to protect lamp heads or luminaires.
 - 5. Integral Time Delay Relay: Arranged to hold unit on for fixed interval after restoring power after an outage. Provides adequate time delay to permit high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.
 - 6. Test switch and LED pilot light
 - 7. Self-diagnostic circuitry.
- B. Manufacturers: Emergi-Lite, Dual-Lite, Chloride, Sure-Lites

2.05 EMERGENCY LED POWER SUPPLY UNIT

- A. Integral Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within luminaire body. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Test Switch and Light-Emitting Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum ten-year nominal life.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.

4. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when normal supply circuit voltage drops to 80% of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamp and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
5. Light output:
 - a. Minimum 1,400 lumens for LED luminaires.

2.06 EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTER

- A. Remote Type. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter. Comply with UL 924, NFPA 101, and installed per the National Electrical Code.
- B. The sensing/ transfer equipment shall consist of a transfer relay and solid-state switch. Total transfer from standby to emergency operation shall be accomplished in less than one second after loss or interruption of normal AC power.
- C. The battery charger shall include a ferro resonant transformer and a full wave rectifier. It shall be of solid-state construction and shall provide three rates of charge. The charger shall incorporate a digital, solid-state timer which periodically allows an automatic equalizing charge to be applied to the batteries.
- D. The solid-state DC-to-AC inverter shall have a ferro resonant output transformer which provides 120-volt, or 277-volt +/- 5% of single phase, 60Hz +/- 1Hz emergency power. The design shall yield a sinusoidal output waveform with maximum 10% Total Harmonic Distortion. Efficiency shall be not less than 75%.
- E. Designed system protection shall include a Low Voltage Battery Disconnect feature, short-circuit protection, current-limiting feature, and overload protection of 130%.
- F. Batteries shall be lead-calcium.
- G. Supervisory instrumentation and controls shall include, but not be limited to, battery DC voltmeter, output AC voltmeter, AC utility power "on" light, emergency power "on" light, system test switch to simulate normal AC power failure, high charge indicator light and charge current ammeter.
- H. The entire system shall be enclosed in a heavy-gauge, commercial-grade steel cabinet, enamel-finished in beige hammer tone and including hinged, lockable doors. The cabinet shall be free-standing or wall-mounted, and batteries shall be positioned below the modular electronics for easy maintenance.
- I. Manufacturers; IOTA, DUAL LITE, Bodine, Emergi-Lite/ ABB, Myers or equal.

2.07 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Luminaire Schedule on drawings.
- B. Internally lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type) Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80% of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge;

- bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRES

- A. All recessed LED troffers (2' x 2', 2' x 4', and 1' x 4') and recessed luminaires weighing up to 20 lbs. are to be installed in grids with mounting clips and with grid secured at diagonal corners of luminaire to the building structure. (4' x 4') luminaires to be secured at four corners.
- B. Recessed luminaires between 20 and 50 pounds are to have, in addition to above, 12-gauge steel safety chains at opposite corners hung slack from the building structure. Luminaires above 50 pounds to be independently supported directly from the structure with approved hangers and angular sway bracing according to manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- C. Surface mounted and pendant luminaires under 15 pounds can be supported directly from the outlet box when all of the following apply: screws pass through round holes and not key slots in the luminaire body, the outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner, and the outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- D. Surface luminaires between 15 and 50 pounds shall be bolted to the ceiling independent of the outlet box. Luminaires over 50 pounds shall be secured to the building structure using a manufacturer's approved mounting method.
- E. Luminaires to be set plumb.
- F. Provide 6'-0" flexible leads on recessed luminaires to allow for easy removal.
- G. Recessed luminaires shall be set with mounting frames.
- H. Coordinate final location of all luminaires with other disciplines to avoid interferences and potential obstructions as the work progresses.
- I. Luminaires used for temporary lighting during construction shall be removed, cleaned, and re-installed prior to acceptance of the lighting system.
- J. Luminaires shall be cleaned and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, and surface imperfections just prior to final acceptance.
- K. Luminaires which are recessed in a fire rated ceiling shall be provided with an enclosure around the luminaire which shall maintain the fire rating integrity of the ceiling system. The installation of the enclosure shall meet the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. The luminaire shall be insulation rated for higher temperature operation.
- L. All recessed or surface mounted luminaires on or in sloped ceilings shall have sloped ceiling adapters to allow for vertical light distribution.

3.02 SWITCHING

- A. Provide lighting control switch legs to wall switches for all luminaires except for those operated by integral switches.
- B. Provide 3-way or 4-way control where indicated and for rooms with more than one entrance.
- C. Provide a single time clock, contactors and relays as indicated on the drawings and as necessary for site lighting and parking lot lighting control.

Additions & Alternations to the
Upper Uwchlan Township Building
144 Byers Road
Chester Springs, PA 19425

Issued for Bid
24 April 2026

- D. Provide interior lighting controls to meet IBC 2015/IECC 2015/ ASHRAE 90.1. Refer to Specification Section 26 09 00 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

PRIME CONTRACTOR MEP/FP BUILDING INTERIOR CHECKLIST

(Refer to Site Utilities Checklist for Site-Related Work)

PROJECT: **Additions & Alterations to the Upper Uwchlan Township Building**

ISSUE PHASE: **Addendum #1**

ISSUE DATE: **23 June 2026**

LEGEND:

ARCH: Architect
ENG: M.E.P. Engineer
CIVIL: Civil Engineer
GC: General Contractor
TC: Trade Contractor
O: Owner

Note: All Scope Items may not be applicable to Project.

See Construction Documents and Specifications for Scope of Work

SCOPE OF WORK ITEM	SPECIFIED BY			FURNISHED BY			INSTALLED BY		
	ARCH.	M.E.P.	CIVIL	G.C.	T.C.	O	G.C.	T.C.	O
GENERAL									
1. Overall Project Coordination	X					X			
2. Project Schedule (MEP/FP)	X				X				
3. Project Office (MEP/FP)	X			X					
4. Project Storage (MEP/FP)	X	X			X				
5. Project Sanitation (MEP/FP)	X			X					
6. Project Waste Disposal/Recycling (MEP/FP)	X	X		X					
TEMPORARY									
1. Heat	X			X			X		
2. Electric	X			X			X		
3. Water	X			X			X		
4. Dehumidification	X			X			X		
UTILITIES (INTERIOR TO 5'-0")									
1. Sanitary, Water & Fire (Plumbing)		X			X			X	
2. Gas to Gas Meter (Plumbing)		X			X			X	
3. Electric (To Transformer)		X			X			X	
4. Telephone Conduit (Electrical)		X			X			X	
5. Excavation/ Shoring/ Pumping/ Backfilling (M.E.P.)		X		X			X		
6. Testing & Flushing (Plumbing)		X			X			X	
7. Site Repair/ Restoration (Grass, Concrete, Paving)			X	X			X		
BUILDING (INTERIOR/EXTERIOR)									
1. Demolition (M.E.P.)		X			X			X	
2. Painting (M.E.P. Equipment)	X			X			X		
3. Louvers (Mechanical)		X			X		X		
4. Core Holes (M.E.P.)		X					X		
5. Sleeves (M.E.P.)		X			X			X	

SCOPE OF WORK ITEM	SPECIFIED BY			FURNISHED BY			INSTALLED BY		
	ARCH.	M.E.P.	CIVIL	G.C.	T.C.	O	G.C.	T.C.	O
6. Wall Penetrations (M.E.P.)		X						X	
7. Floor Penetrations (M.E.P.)		X						X	
8. Roof Penetrations (M.E.P.)		X						X	
9. Lintels	X			X			X		
10. Patch & Repair (Interior Walls, Floors & Ceilings)		X		X			X		
11. Patch & Repair (Exterior Walls & Roof)	X	X		X			X		
12. Patch & Repair (Existing Openings: Walls, Floors, Ceilings, Exterior Walls & Roof)	X	X		X			X		
13. Roof/Overflow Drains (Plumbing)		X			X		X		
14. Roof Curbs (M.E.P. Equipment)		X			X			X	
15. Roof Flashing (M.E.P. Equipment)	X			X			X		
16. Roof Counterflashing (M.E.P. Equipment)		X			X			X	
17. Floor Drains (Plumbing)		X			X		X		
18. Trench Drains (Plumbing)		X			X		X		
19. Trench Sumps (Plumbing)		X		X			X		
20. Supplemental Materials (M.E.P. Equipment)		X			X			X	
21. Inverter-Based Split Systems Power Wiring from Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit (Electrical)		X			X			X	